

I was weak and he proved it



Insert Sixty-Three 😊

TUKELO

She can't just die like that. I want to be the one that puts a bullet through her head, she wouldn't do me like that. I look at her as she's lying on the bed, lifeless. A part of me loves her so much and wants to try and save her but another part of me want to watch her die. She kept my babies away from me?

Bullshit!

There's no doubt that these twins belong to me, they look exactly like me, I see myself in them.

There's no need for any DNA testing. I think I should attend to my babies and just let her die. I walk to the twins, they look beautiful as ever now that I've bathed and clothed them. They both seem to be sucking their fingers.

I hold one twin on my right and the other on my left. I feel a tear escape my eye. Wow, I'm a dad.

Me: Good Morning my angels. I cannot believe this. I'm a father of two. I don't even know what name to give you, but I'm sure we will decide when your mom wakes up, if she wakes up. I'm going to love you, nurse you and give whatever you need, I promise to always be there, for every soccer match and every award function. You're so precious to me. On the 18th of March, your mother blessed me with such beautiful men. I love you both my sons.

I kiss their foreheads and they start crying. I put them both down, I never know how to calm a baby down. That's when I realized that I need Amahle, she may have no clue on how to be a mother but she's a woman, that will just come naturally. She'd probably know what to do right now, I'm clueless.

Their cries become louder each minute and the more I panic. I'm maybe angry at her and wish death upon her but my babies need her.

I try shaking her awake, she looks dead. There's also blood between her thighs. She looks so lifeless, funny thing is, I'm not even panicking. I'm just a lot worried about my babies.

Me: Amahle.

I shake her, she's not moving. I feel her pulse, it's so weak. I go closer to her, she is not even breathing. The twins are crying hysterically, I'm clueless, I don't know what to do. I just sit on the floor, listening to my babies cry and their mother looking lifeless next to them.

Maybe I didn't think any of this through, I took it a step too far. Now I could lose both Amahle and the twins.

As I'm still thinking on what to do, Pillay walk in and I've never been happier to see his face. I get up quickly and I find myself hugging him.

Me: Man, where the hell have you been? I called you hours ago!

Him: Tukelo, you're in the middle of nowhere, it was quite a mission finding this place. Why are the babies

crying so much?

He turns to them.

Him: Jesus Christ! Are you mad?

He looks at Amahle.

Him: Were you planning on killing her?

Me: That's the idea but I didn't want her to die like this. I wanted to be the one to kill her, with my bare hands.

Him: These babies need her, they needs feeding. You want to kill your twins too?

Me: No. That's why you're here right, save her.

He goes to Amahle and starts feeling her pulse, doing all the procedures. While my babies were still crying. My heart broke into a million pieces knowing there absolutely nothing I can do to make them stop crying. Pillay was trying way too hard to save Amahle's life.

Him: She's coming back but she needs medical attention, fast.

Me: We can't take her to hospital, you know that.

Him: Yes I do, that's why I have a whole team outside who can save her.

Me: You brought people here? Are you crazy?

Him: I trust them, you should too. When you told me that she gave birth, I knew I couldn't assist them alone, you have to allow me to do this. Trust me Mokoena. These babies need their mother.

Him: Okay fine, bring them in.

A whole team of doctors and nurses came flooding in. They even brought way too many machines in, I don't

even want to ask how Pillay managed to pull this off. They were all over her, trying to save her life. They try to resuscitate her and other doctors were busy with the twins, they've even calmed down and stopped crying. Things are not looking good for Amahle.

Pillay: We're losing her, we can't lose her.

Machines start beeping loudly, there's a lot of mayhem. I'm just standing still not knowing how to feel about all of this. I mean she is a mother of my kids, the love of my life but she betrayed me, how can I ever forget that?

She tried to keep my babies away from me. If she loved me enough, she wouldn't have done that. I asked her so many times but she just didn't want to come clean, no matter how many times I asked her. She starts having some type of seizure, reality starts sinking in, I can lose her. I feel tears streaming down my cheeks.

Me: Pillay, save her. Please.

Him: We're trying but she is not responding to the treatment we're giving her, she lost way too much blood and her BP levels are sky high.

My heart beats faster, my kids would never ever forgive me should they learn that I'm responsible for killing their mother.

Pillay: Mokoena, please wait outside.

Me: What? I can't leave her here.

Him: Please just trust me. We will save her, please just wait outside.

I just can't leave her here. I don't want to leave her.

Him: I will escort you out myself if you don't leave this instant.

Me: What if I leave and she dies?

Him: She won't! Mokoena you're wasting time arguing with me, I should be using this time trying to save her. Don't you trust me?

Me: Fine. You better save her.

I leave.

I sit in the lounge and I try to calm down, the wait was just killing me. I'd never forgive myself if I lose all three of them. How will I be able to move on? It's best just to pass time by getting drunk, otherwise I'm going to lose it. Rebel comes in,

Him: Grootman, Tumi is on his way here. He has located you.

Me: Yes I know, I did that on purpose. By the time they get here, we will be long gone.

Him: You know how he is, he will cause a scene.

Me: I just wanted to feed his ego, make him think that he can pull things off without me. He was no way near finding me if I didn't make that call.

Him: I hope you know what you're doing.

Me: Trust me, I do.

Him: Uhm, are you still going to kill boss lady?

Me: I will make that decision when she's awake.

Him: Is there really a need? She must have her reason as to why she did what she did, can't you at least hear

her out?

Me: She betrayed me Rebel and you know what I do to people that betray me. She shared a bed with my enemy, how do I know that they weren't conspiring against me?

Him: She wouldn't do that, you know her...

Me: Can people stop saying that. That I know her because it's clear that I don't. I didn't know that she'd do this to me but she did so it clearly shows that I don't know her. Now please, can I have my beer in peace. I'm done talking about this.

I gulp on my beer. He leaves. I just don't get why people don't understand the way Amahle hurt me, she has cut the deepest wound in my heart. She knew how much I wanted to be a father but she was about to keep my babies away from me? How sick is that? Now they expect me to let things slide, just like that? Fuck no! I don't know when I fell asleep but I woke up when the nurse was shaking me. I check the time, it's close to 6am. I was exhausted though. I got up.

Me: What is it?

Her: You're needed upstairs.

Me: Are they okay?

Her: Just please, come with me.

She leaves and I follow her. What could've happened now? I can't even read her emotions. We get upstairs and I see Amahle sleeping, the twins were next to her. They seem fine to me.

Me: Are they okay?

Pillay: We almost lost Amahle, she wasn't fighting, it's like she wanted to die, but we managed to save her, she's okay now. Just asleep.

Me: I'm talking about the twins.

Pillay give me a disapproving look. Can he really blame me?

Him: The twins are okay, they just needed feeding. Amahle fed them, then she fell asleep.

Me: So she woke up?

Him: Yes she did. She's still a little weak but she will be okay after a few days. If she takes her medication accordingly.

Me: Oh okay. Thank you so much Pillay. I don't know what I would do without you.

Him: Anytime but you do know that this is going to cost you, since I even brought an entire hospital to you.

Me: Money won't be a problem. Just name your price.

Him: I will email it to you. I have to leave now but my team stays. Just to make sure that they're okay. Don't try anything.

Me: Can I hold the babies?

Him: Just when they're awake, let them rest.

Me: Alright, thanks again Pillay.

We shake hands, he said his final goodbyes and left.

I look at my beautiful baby boys, they look healthy and strong, they look like true Mokoena men. They even took my skin tone, they even have my china eyes.

There's no doubt that these babies belong to me. I walk to Amahle, I feel sudden rage just by looking at her face. She even had a drip on. She looks so pale and peaceful. I could tell that she's weak. Her face disgusted me.

Me: Can you please give us some privacy?

Nurse: uh, I was instructed not to leave Miss Zungu alone.

Me: I'm the father of her kids and I'm asking for a private moment with the mother of my kids.

Her: Sir, I was given clear instructions...

Me: To hell with your instructions! I'm your boss' boss so that makes me your boss. You better leave me with the mother of my kids!

She gets a fright and leaves immediately. I walk to my babies.

Me: I'm sorry my sons, I am really sorry for what I'm about to do. I will be sure to make you understand once you're older. Your mother.. Your mother betrayed my trust, I loved her so much, I still love her very much but I can't just let her get away with what she did. She tried to keep you away from me.

I wipe the tears that were falling down.

Me: I love you so much, you and your mother. I will prove that you on every way possible. I'm deeply sorry for doing this.

I kiss them both on their cheeks. I go back to Amahle. I look at her face one last time. No, I can't let her get

away with what she did, just like that. That's not how I operate.

I shake her awake.

Me: Amahle, Amahle wake up.

She moves but doesn't open her eyes.

Me: Get the fuck up!

She opens her eyes. She tries screaming but I cover her mouth.

Me: For your sake, you better not utter a word. Keep quiet.

I could see it in her eyes that she's scared, she's scared of what I might do but most of all she's scared of me.

Me: You got that? I don't want your screams waking my babies up.

She nods.

Me: Not-a-single-word.

I let go of her mouth. I lock the door.

Her: Tukelo, what is this?

Me: I said don't say anything. I want you to listen to me and do exactly as I say.

Her: What is that you want from me

Me: Here, pump milk into these bottles.

I give her 8 baby bottles.

Her: What? Why?

Me: We're going on a road trip.

Her: I'm not going anywhere with you.

I take out a gun that's behind my waist and I point it at her.

Me: Do as I say! Now!

I see tears filling up her eyes.

Her: Tukelo, don't do this...

Me: Just do as I say. Don't make me do something crazy.

She takes the bottles and start pumping milk. Tears were pouring down her cheeks. She was even starting to make noise.

Me: You better stop with all the tears, I won't hesitate pulling this trigger.

I meant that too, I'm way too angry at her to even think about all the love that I have for her. I've been patient long enough. Ruthless has been activated, when I'm like this, I don't give any thing any thought, I just do things without thinking twice, unfortunately for Amahle, I'm in that state and there's no way of stopping me, no matter what she says.

After she's done filling the bottles, I tell her to freshen up and get dressed. She did as I said. After she's done, she came back and went to the twins. I noticed that she couldn't even walked properly. She was flinching in pain.

Her: My babies, I don't know what God has planned for me, I don't know what's going to happen next but whatever happens, please know that I love you two so much. I tried my best to protect you, if this is how its supposed to end then so be it. I didn't go down without a fight. Mommy loves you so much. I'm going to watch

over you always.

She takes a deep breath.

Her: I'm going to call you Gcinizwi

She kisses the first twin.

Her: And you, I'm going to name you Philangezwi. My little Gcina and Phila. I love you so much my babies.

She closes her eyes and tears stream down her cheeks.

Her: We can leave now.

Me: Good. Now put a smile on your face, I don't want anyone suspecting anything. Try anything funny, I will kill you on the spot and everyone else. Are we clear?

Her: Yes.

Me: Now go

We leave the room. We meet one of the nurses on our way out.

Me: Please look after the twins...

Amahle: Gcina and Phila.

I look at her.

Amahle: They have names, and it's Gcina and Phila.

Me: Okay fine, please look after Gcina and Phila. We're going out for a couple of hours.

Nurse: I will do that sir.

Me: Thank you. Make sure they're fed and make them get used to the formula.

Nurse: But sir breastfeeding is...

Me: Yes I know it's best for the baby but I'm asking you to make sure that my babies are fed and they get used to the formula. No further discussions. Amahle, let's go.

We leave the house, we are in the garage, she stops.

Me: And why are you stopping?

Her: Why don't you just do it now? Kill me here, right now. Be a man. Why would you kill me in some ditch where noone will find me and you get away with it. Just do it now!

Me: I fucken told you not to cause a scene. Now you're here acting smart with me. Amahle, get in the car, or I will drag you in myself and it won't be nice.

Her: You're coward man! You've always been one!

I give her one hot slap, just to shut her mouth and for her to realize that I'm not playing games.

Me: Get in the car Amahle.

I say that so calmly and she climbs in. I close her door. I get in the driver's seat and I took off.

TUMI

It took us forever to find Tukelo's place. I have never heard him speak of a place like this, this guy has way too many secrets. We are in the middle of nowhere, I have no clue as to how he managed to find this place. I just hope I find all of them safe and alive. My brother is crazy, he can go as far as killing his own father, he takes trust very seriously. I'm in huge panic.

I get in the house, I meet the nurse on the hallway.

Me: Where are they?

Her: Who?

Me: Tukelo, Amahle and the twins.

Her: The twins are upstairs with nurse Dladla. Their

parents left.

I'm too late!

Me: Left? And went where?

Her: They didn't say, but they said something about a road trip.

Me: How long has it been since they left?

Her: I don't know, approximately 4 hours.

Me: Shit! So they didn't say where they're going?

Her: No, they didn't say anything.

I kick a chair that was in front of me. The nurse gets a fright.

Her: Is there something wrong sir?

Me: No! Thank you.

I left her.

Back to square one. I have no clue as to how I'd find them. Tukelo did this on purpose! Nxa! I go back to Dankies in the car.

Dankies: They've left?

Me: Yes!

Him: I knew it. Tukelo isn't going to make things easy for us.

Me: Can't you triangulate his car?

Him: I can try but it's a long shot and you know it.

Me: We have no other choice. I can't let him kill her. I know he will regret it later. Those babies still need their mother and their father is acting like a dickhead!

Him: We have no time to waste then, we should locate them and fast.

Me: I think we will need the jet.

Him: Let's go.

He takes off in high speed. I just really hope we will get to them before things get out of hand.

AMAHLE

We've been driving for hours, we finally made a stop in these dark bushes. It was even raining heavily. I have no idea where we are. I've heard of stories of women being killed by the men in their lives, didn't think that one day I'd also face the situation. I have no energy left in me, I can't fight no more. I'm weak, I can't even walk properly. I feel light headed, I just have this urge to close my eyes forever. I hope he will make my death quick and easy, I've suffered enough.

Him: Get out.

Me: Tukelo, it's raining heavily outside.

Him: Yes I can see that.

Me: I will make things easy for you, just kill me here, right now. I won't fight you. Just take your gun and shoot me, right in the heart.

Him: That would be quick and easy. I want you to suffer a long painful death, just like I suffered when you kept my babies away.

Me: Tukelo...

Him: You know I don't like repeating myself Amahle, for the last time, get out.

I slowly open the door.

Tears were pouring down my cheeks. I was thinking

about what this would do to my mother, my brothers, my friends, all those that care and my poor poor babies. They won't get a chance to meet their mother. All they lives, they will grow up without a mother. Just over a silly mistake I made. Allowing a crazy man like Tukelo to be a part of my life. Now alot of people have to suffer. No, I am Amahle Nosihle Zungu, I'm not weak, I can't go down without a fight. I'm a mother now. I have to fight for my babies.

Him: Dig.

He gives me a spade. I take it.

Me: What?

Him: Dig. I want you to dig your own grave.

Me: Is that what you really want Tukelo? For me to die like this? I know my man is still down there somewhere, I know my Tukelo won't kill me. I don't know this monster in front of me. Take out all your anger on me, beat me, do whatever but please don't kill me. My babies still need me. Think about them.

Him: Oh? So they need you and not me!

Me: I didn't say that...

Him: Then why did you them away from me? And give them to another man! My enemy Amahle!

Me: I had my reason, if you just listen to me.

Him: I won't listen to a word you say now! You betrayed me, you hurt me Amahle, you fucken humiliated me! He is also crying now, I didn't realize that I have hurt him this bad. To a point where he'd want to kill me. I let

go of the spade he gave me, and went closer to him.

Me: I'm sorry sthandwa sami, I didn't realize that I have hurt you that bad. But you have to know that it wasn't easy for me too. It was hard for me, just as it was for you.

Him: Yet it was easy for you to make that decision! You chose him over me! Over us!

Me: I didn't choose him, it was you, it's always has been you. Trust me, the decision I mase for the best. I just wanted to deliver mu babies this time, I couldn't afford losing another child.

Him: If those were your fears we would've spoke about it, and we could've conquered whatever challenge together. Haven't you learnt anything Amahle? I have always told you to not make any conclusions without discussing with me first!

Me: I'm sorry Tukelo, I really am.

Him: Don't say that!

He slaps me and I hit the floor.

Him: Don't fucken say that because you did this on purpose!

He starts kicking me, I block my face.

Him: Today, you will stop disrespecting me and our relationship! I'm going to show you who I really am.

He drags me with my hair, I start screaming and kicking.

He drags me and hits my body on the tree branch. He gets on top of me, I receive several slaps from him, he gets up and kicks me again. All I could ever do is endure

this, I couldn't fight back.

Him: I don't want to do this to you Amahle! God knows I love you but I just can't deal with having you around anymore! I can't stand your sight!

I kneel and look at him. He was pointing a gun at me. My cries got louder. Which was no use because I'm sure noone could hear me.

Me: Tukelo please, don't do this. Don't do something that you'll later regret. I'm sorry for ever hurting you. I won't repeat it again. Just give me another chance, give my babies a chance to have a mother. Please. I will do right by you.

He takes a shot, I close my eyes and scream. I realize that a bullet didn't hit me. I open my eyes. He shot a tree branch.

Him: You know I never miss a target.

He kneels in front of me.

Him: Let this be the last time we ever get to this.

I nod, my heart was beating so fast. My whole body is shaken. He hugs me and I cry in his shoulders.

Him: I'm sorry.

I couldn't even respond, I was just crying hysterically. He brushes my back. It's amazing how I suddenly feel safe in his arms. I hug him for dear life.

Him: One day we will look at this and laugh.

I chuckle then cough. My body was still in pain. He let's go of me.

Him: I think we should go back so that Pillay will take a

look at these wounds. I vow to never lay my hands on you again.

I don't respond, I just lay my head in his shoulders. The rain was still pouring and I couldn't care less. I'm just glad that this is all over.

Me: Don't you want to know my reasons behind what I did?

Him: We will talk about it later. Right now, let's get you medical attention...

A car parks in front of us.

Him: Took them long enough.

Me: Who?

Tumi and Dankies come out and came running to us.

Tumi: Are you okay?

He kneels before us.

Me: Yes I'm fine.

Tukelo: Never let your life depend on Tumi's hands.

Tumi: Shut up. You made things a lot difficult.

Tukelo: Imagine if I actually killed her or maybe if someone else got her, you would've got there a minute too late.

Dankies: Whatever man, just that we're glad you didn't go through with it.

Tukelo: Let's get her out of here, before she catches a cold.

I try getting up but I hit the floor.

Tumi: What did you fucken do to her Tukelo?

Tukelo: Nothing much

Tumi: What do you mean "Nothing much"? She can't even get up!!

Me: Tumi, I'm fine really. Just a lot exhausted. It has been a long day.

Tukelo: You're happy Tumi? She said she is fine. Now can we go please. I want to see my babies.

He gets in the car. Tumi helps me up.

Tumi: Are you sure you're okay?

Me: I'll be fine.

Him: Will you feel safe with him? If not, you can come with us.

Me: I will be okay. We can't give him another reason to throw a tantrum. He won't do me no harm.

Him: Call me, please.

He opens the door for me and I get in.

Me: (smile) I will.

Him: Monna, we will deal with you later.

Tukelo: Sure whatever. Please close my door, I want to leave.

Tumi closes the door and we leave.

Tukelo: I'm really sorry about the whole trying to kill you thing.

Me: We will talk when we get home. Right now, I need to just close my eyes and rest a bit. Tell me when we get to Gcina and Phila.

I rest on my chair and closed my eyes. He brushes my thigh.

Him: Thank you for them. They're so precious. I love

you three so much.

I just don't have enough energy to respond so I just smiled and drifted to lala land ...

Insert Sixty-Four 😊

Tukelo

It has been a week since the whole saga happened. I haven't had a proper conversation with Amahle yet. I just want her to fully recover. I know I'm the one that destroyed her, but when she was in front of me begging me not to kill her, everything just came back, the love I had for her, the troubles we've faced, the memories, most of all, Gcina and Phila, they needed her, I still needed her. I just need to learn to control my anger but it's quite a challenge at times.

I know she's looks over what happened but I still can't forgive myself, I can't look at her in the eye, I can't laugh with her, I can't spend time with her. Whenever she flinches in pain, my heart breaks. I always make sure that I spend little time with her, I don't leave the house or anything, I just stay in the lounge and drown my sorrows in alcohol.

Right now, I'm serving her breakfast, she asked to be served by me. I enter her room, she's busy breastfeeding Phila, that one can eat I tell you. He has a

huge appetite, unlike Gcina, he eats too but not that much.

I place the tray next to her and kissed her on her forehead.

Me: Good Morning.

Her: Good Morning babe.

Me: How are you guys doing?

Her: We're okay, just missing daddy.

Me: But I'm always here with you guys.

Her: Are you?

I keep quiet. I know we're about to have the conversation I'm not ready to have.

Me: I have work to finish, I will be sure to come back to you.

I turn to leave.

Her: I know you're lying to me Tukelo.

I stop but don't turn to look at her.

Her: You never with us and you always use work as an excuse but that's a lie because when you do spend time with us, it seems like your mind is somewhere far. Yes, you spend time with Gcina and Phila but what about me? You never look at me, you never touch me, you never spend any quality time with me. Don't you want me anymore?

I turn to look at her.

Me: I do babe, trust me I do but...

I can't even finish my sentence.

Her: But what? Talk to me Tukelo. Please, I need to

know what is going on.

She places Phila in his cottage bed. She comes closer to me. My heart starts beating up so fast. She hold both my hands and looked at me straight in the eye.

Her: What is it?

Me: I'm scared Amahle.

Her: Scared of what?

Me: Of me. Of what I might do to you. I regret everything I did to you.

Her: I pushed you to that limit

Me: Still Amahle, I had no right to bash you like that. You were weak, I took advantage of that, I let my emotions take over, again! I was so close at killing you. I don't want that to happen, again. I don't want you to be scared of me. I don't think I can...

Her: Don't finish that sentence, please don't. Look at me, I'm fine, I'm recovering Tukelo. We will be okay, one day. Maybe not now but one day we will be fine. I love you, okay? I can't carry on without you. Let this not be the reason that will make you leave me again. I can't lose you Tukelo, I refuse.

Me: What if I..

Her: Stop it. We will seek help, we will fix all the anger that you have. But please, don't leave me because you think you might hurt me again.

Tears fall on her left cheek, I wipe it.

Me: Arent you scared of me?

Her: I am scared of this beast in you not you, I'm not

scared of Tukelo.

Me: What if the beast comes back? What if I rage again? I can't..

She stops me.

Her: Can you stop with the What ifs. Right now, we have two beautiful boys to raise, I can't do that alone. I need you by my side. Gcina and Phila need their father. We will face whatever challenge together. No more running away. We are parents now.

I chuckle.

Her: Mokoena men are just too much to handle, now I have to handle three. Poor me.

Me: I promise to make things easy for you from now on.

Her: Oh please, we both know that's not true. I just want us to grow and try not to kill each other.

She wraps her arms around my waist.

Me: And by us you mean me right?

Her: (chuckle) yes babe.

She kisses me. Her kisses become intense, she hungry for me just as I am hungry for her but a part of me, just don't want to be intimate with her yet. I push her back.

Me: Not in front of my babies.

She chuckles.

Her: I love you.

Me: I love you too, trust me on that and I never want to hurt you, just that you... You just...

Her: I become too much.

Me: (chuckle) exactly. But I hope that this time around

it will be different.

Her: Yes it will because starting now, I'm not hiding anything. I want you to know everything, I also want you to be open with me about everything, even the irrelevant things. The things that's driving us apart are these secrets.

Me: Before that, allow me to freshen up and we will sit down and talk. I promise.

Her: Are you sure?

Me: Yes. I'm just really worn out, I need to freshen up. I also want to fix us so trust me, I'm not running away this time.

Her: Okay.

I kiss her on cheek, I let go of her and went to take a shower.

I'm a mess, a huge mess. I don't know when will I ever recover from this, if I will recover. Imagine looking at your woman everyday, with scars all over her body, because of you. I don't know how was I going to live with guilt if I actually killed her...

ANDILE

I just don't understand how the minds of Amahle and Tukelo work. My mom called me to tell me that Amahle was missing, a few days after that, I get a call saying she's fine but she was going to give birth somewhere far away from home. It was a complicated pregnancy so she's going to stay wherever she is so she can full recover. I'm glad that she's okay but who does that? We

were worried sick about her and she pulls a stunt like this? I can't wait to meet my nephews though.

Well on my side, everything is okay. I'm just still stuck in this love triangle, plus my business will be up and running soon. I decided to start on something small, selling my very own brand, caps, T-shirts and hoddies. The name of my brand is Lisakhanya, I really hope it sells.

I'm on my way to campus, its quite a distance from my place to school. I still have noone that I can call, my friend. Just people I know. I think it's for the best anyway, I can't lose focus. I have way too many promises to fulfill.

My phone rings, it's an unknown number.

Me: Hello?

Her: Uncle Andile.

I have never been happier to hear her voice.

Me: Look who finally decided to call me, where have you been?

Her: raising your nephews

Me: Can't you do that at home? Why you want to give us a heart attack mara? You know mom panics over nothing and now you do this to her? How can you...

Her: Whoa whoa, before you lecture me. Why don't you ask me what actually happened?

Me: There's no excuse for what you did...

Her: Tukelo kidnapped me.

Me: what?!

I laughed so hard. I don't know why but I found that really funny. Man, this guy is crazy

Her: What's so funny? Really, tell me, what's funny?

Me: I'm sorry but I didn't expect to hear such.

Her: Well, he did.

Me: I told you to tell him in time about his babies but you never ever listen to me, do you?

Her: I didn't think he'd do something so crazy. Anyway, I called to ask a favor.

Me: Yes.

Her: Let Charles know that I'm okay, he must be really worried.

Me: What? Are you crazy?

Her: No, I can't reach him.

Me: I'm not doing such. If he's worried about you, that's his problem. You really want Tukelo to kill you?

Her: No but...

Me: Then forget about Charles sis. Focus on your babies and fixing things with your man.

Her: That's what I'm doing but he needs to know about this, he can't hear it over someone else. It's you or me. Tell him I sent you.

Me: I don't know sis.

Her: Please Andile. Tell him I'm really sorry, I didn't mean to toy with his feelings.

Me: I wasn't there when you started things with him, now you want me to be the that end things? Besides I'm in Durban.

Her: You'll call him.

Me: Why don't you call him?

Her: Tukelo doesn't want with my phone. He only gave me this burner phone because I said I wanted call you.

Me: You're including me in your mess now.

Her: Hee! Look who's talking!

Me: Okay okay fine. I will do it. Happy?

Her: Thank you. Let me call mom now. I love you, okay?

Me: Yeah yeah, love you too sis.

She hangs up.

I guess I'm not the only one who has a fucked up relationship.

AMAHLE

I couldn't believe I was so careless. My heart is racing and my whole body is shaking. I hope we won't have an argument about this. Its still way too early for us to have a fight about this.

Him: I asked you a question Amahle.

He was leaning on the wall with hands in his pockets, looking as calm as ever.

Him: In case you didn't hear me, I will ask you again, where is the need for you to worry about Charles' feelings?

Me: I just didn't want him to hear this from someone else.

Him: So you involve Andile? Why didn't you ask me to tell him?

I keep quiet

Him: Hawu mama kaGcina, I'm talking to you.

I don't know what's shocking me, the fact that he's so calm or that he wants to be the one that tells Charles.

Me: I didn't think you'd agree to it. I wanted to handle this on my own without causing trouble between us.

Him: So if you told me that you wanted Charles to know about us, you think I'd have a problem with that?

Me: I don't know... I just...

Him: Listen to me Amahle, I don't want us to have any secrets. Now you were doing something behind my back?

Me: I just didn't want to have another reason for us to argue

Him: Oh, you thought what you're doing is best? If I didn't take your phone away, you were going to communicate with him, right?

I don't respond.

Him: Hawu mama kaPhila, aren't we talking?

Me: We are.

Him: Then talk to me Tigress.

He hasn't called me 'Tigress' in a long time and I don't want to lie, I literally felt my clit jumping for joy.

He comes closer and sits on the bed. He folds his arms.

Him: I'm listening.

Me: Uhm, I thought what I'm doing is best for everyone. If you think otherwise then you can talk to him. I will tell Andile to stay away.

Him: That sounds even much better. So, tell me, why

did you keep my babies away from me?

Me: Can I sit?

He pats the bed, indicating that I should sit next to him.
I do so.

Me: Promise that you won't be mad and we won't argue about this.

He looks at me without saying anything. That can't be good.

Me: Uhm, so remember I was shot.

Him: Yeah.

Me: Nthabi was the one that shot me.

Him: What?!

Me: Yes, she came in and started threatening me, telling me to stay away from you and told me that if I don't leave you, she will kill my babies and you.

He keeps quiet for a while and he laughs. I look at him confused.

Him: Nthabi? Kill me? You actually think that she was going to do that?

Me: She's crazy Tukelo, she was so scary, I didn't know what she might do.

Him: So Nthabiseng had the nerve to kill all of my bodyguards? Threaten you? And then shoot you? Wow, she's really stepped over the limit. But then, you let her? You could have prevented all of this by talking to me.

Me: I know but I was so scared, I knew you would've acted crazy and caused alot of drama, resulting to me

stressing then after that, I could lose my babies. I wasn't willing to take that risk. I just wanted a peaceful pregnancy.

Him: You were supposed to be honest with me.

Me: Yes I know and I'm sorry that I wasn't but I was just being a mother.

Him: Couldn't you talk to Tumi at least? You led me into believing someone else made you pregnant, someone else gave you something I couldn't give you, and that someone was my enemy, do you know how hurtful that is?

Me: I'm sorry babe, can you forgive me?

Him: I forgave you the time I realized how precious those babies are to me, as soon as I could picture how happy we all can be. You gave me two precious boys, how could I ever stay mad? Just never ever pull a stunt like that again, I swear I will kill you.

Me: (chuckle) I know that now. I won't even think of doing such again but we aren't planning having any other kids, right? I think these two are enough.

Him: Ha! Are you nuts?! I want 6 to 7 kids.

Me: (laughs) Aybo! I ain't no baby making machine. Where will these 7 kids come from?

Him: You're acting you'll be doing all the work.

Me: It's me vele, I will be the one with a huge stomach, huge feet, mood swings...

Him: Won't I be the one who's dealing with those mood swings? I will have to drive, just to buy all the things you

crave? When you're in that labour ward, won't I be the one who'll have to hold your hand, trying to calm you down? I will to deal with your screaming and maybe even help you give birth...

Me: No! No ways! That's not happening again, like ever. You almost killed me.

Him: Yeah, I'm never doing crazy shit like that again. That was so scary. You mean all babies come out like that?

I laugh.

Him: That's an image that will forever haunt me.

Me: But I'm a very lucky woman, its not everyday that you hear that your man helped you to give birth.

Him: Consider yourself lucky indeed, not every man can deal with seeing an image like that.

Me: But you muff, you go down there like everytime

Him: It's not the same babe, it's not.

I laugh at him. I could tell that what he saw really bothered him but this is Tukelo man, he'll get over it.

Me: So, Zanele and Nthabi?

Him: Yes. Indeed they were working together but somehow we managed getting Zanele on our side.

Me: What? Where does she fit in all of this?

He clears his throat and scratches his head. Oh boy, I know when he does that combination, he will say something I don't like or he's about to lie.

Him: Uhm babe, you have to understand, this is something that happened way back, like way before

you came along.

Me: What's that?

Him: Zanele... Zanele is... is my ex.

I didn't expect to hear that. I'm dumbstruck, I literally don't know what to say or react to this.

Me: Let me guess, you're the ex she can't get over?

He looks at me and slowly nods. I clap my hands once.

Me: And you didn't tell me this, because?

Him: I just didn't know how. She came along when I was with Nthabi, Nthabi found out and scared Zanele away.

I didn't know that she was actually inlove with me.

Me: And Anele? I know she doesn't love him.

Him: I can't comment too much about that because I don't know.

Me: You're lying to me.

I know that he knows, I can see right through him.

Him: I'm serious. I don't know but I'm willing to find out.

Me: Mmm.

Him: Can this not cause a drift between us, please.

Me: How can you trust Zanele?

Him: She knows better than to fool me, and besides I am keeping a very close eye on her.

Me: If you say so Baba kaPhila.

I got up.

Him: Where you're going?

Me: I'm going to feed my babies Tukelo.

I just can't believe this. Now there are two crazy exes who's ought to get me. How can he trust Zanele,

knowing very well that she worked with that crazy ex of his.

Nxa! Men can be stupid!

Now I get why Zanele wanted so bad for me to leave Tukelo. Argh! I know he said it happened way before me, but this annoys the shit outta me!!!

Insert Sixty-Five 😊

TUMI

I don't think Tukelo is going to like this one bit. In fact, I feel a world war coming up. I don't want to burst his bubble just yet, he still needs to focus on building things with Amahle and spending time with his twins but I know he will flip if he finds out that I knew something and kept it away from him. He won't care enough to know about my reasons.

Me: Are you sure about this Zanele?

Her: Positive. They trust me, plus I have had a meeting with him and Nthabi so I'm pretty certain with what I'm saying. I have absolutely no reason to lie.

She's right about that, she's knows better than to lie yo us. This just keep on getting even more interesting.

I look at Thabang and Pitsi, they also seem dumbstruck as I am.

Dankies: I say we should kill these bastards. All of them.

Me: No not yet, this is Tukelo's drama, he should deal with it the best way he knows how.

Pitsi: He's away, we can't really disturb him. He needs time with his woman and kids...

Thabang: That maybe true Pitsi but we all know how Tukelo is, he needs to know about this. If we do things our way, he can go as far as bombing the entire city. This is his mess. He would want to fix it.

Dankies: What if it takes him forever to get back? These people will cause even more damage.

Me: I will just send him a text, it will be up to him. If he wants to come back, he will. If he still wants to be with his family, he'll tell us how to deal with this.

Zanele: What can I do now?

Thabang: Just be careful Zanele. That's all you can do.

Zanele: Okay, what do I gain?

Pitsi: What do you mean?

Zanele: I mean, what's my take? I'm risking my life here, they could kill me...

Me: You get to live! That's your take! Tukelo could've killed you on the spot but he didn't so this is your way of thanking him.

Zanele: Oh please, Tukelo can never kill me.

I raise my eyebrows.

Me: What makes you so sure?

Zanele: As much as he doesn't want to admit it, I know that he still loves me, I can see it in his eyes.

This girl is crazy, I see that now.

Thabang: Zanele, don't act foolish, you look like a smart woman so please don't say something as foolish as that. The only woman Tukelo ever loved is with him right now. Tukelo has a family now, that he can die for. You also have a husband, focus on building something with him. Forget about Tukelo because if you ever say something like that in front of him, he won't hesitate having you killed. So stop with the psycho act right now. She keeps quiet and doesn't say anything but I could tell what Thabang said fell on deaf ears.

Pitsi: As to where Tukelo get these women of his, I can never know.

He gets up.

I just really hope for the sake of everyone, Zanele doesn't stir up something. We have had enough drama now, we need peace.

TUKELO

The text I just got from Tumi disturbs my peace. I'm here thinking I can finally heal from all that has happened, now there are people who just want to see me rage.

I have this beautiful image in front of me, Amahle in a bikini with our babies next to her. We just decided to get some fresh air.

We've been away for almost two months now. Amahle has healed completely and the twins are just growing up way too fast. I'm just a happy man. I'm not ready to

go back and be Ruthless.

Amahle walks towards me, as she's walking, I just admire her body, how flawless and fresh it looks, her flat stomach, I see abs forming too, her beautiful shape, her hips and her butt that is just the right size for her body. You just can't tell that she gave birth to two boys. She just has her body back, though I can see that she's gained weight but I know better than to point that out to her.

She sits next to me, more like on top of me. I was lying on the grass and she lies on top of me.

Her: What's the matter?

Me: You left my babies alone?

Her: Argh, they'll be fine. I'm worried about my other baby.

Me: But I'm fine.

Her: No you're not. You seem distracted.

Me: Your body distracts me.

Her: (chuckles) as much as that flatters me but I know that's not the case. I know the face that looks distracted by my body and that one, is not it. So spill it!

I look at my watch.

Me: Arent you supposed to be attending?

She attends online. I couldn't afford her missing out on school.

Her: Oh right. Thank you babe.

She gets up in a flash.

Her: Watch over my kids Tukelo!!

She says running inside the house.

I walk to the twins and lie between them. I don't know what I'd do if something happens to them, I don't think I'd survive. But with so many enemies at my tail, what if I fail to protect them, all three of them? They all depend on me.

If things weren't so intense, I was just going to keep them here, that way nothing can harm them. Or maybe I should suggest keeping them here until all of this is over. I can't risk their lives, shit is about to go down. I just know it.

Me: I'm about to have an argument with your mother. I know she won't listen to me but let's just hope for the best.

I pick both the twins up and went inside. I lay them on the bed. Their mother is still studying.

I feed the kids, I don't know how but after I fed them, they looked so messy. I decided to bathe them. Amahle hates putting them in matching outfits, she says she wants people to easily tell them apart. Whereas I like seeing them in matching outfits.

I sing for them as I dress them up. I hear a chuckle as I was dancing for them. I stop and turn around. Amahle is leaning on the wall.

Me: That's not nice.

Her: What's not nice?

She comes closer.

Me: Interrupting our guy moment

Her: The guy moment or your moment?

Me: (chuckle) whatever. You like what they're wearing?

Her: You know I dont. Why babe?

Me: I think they look cute.

Her: In matching outfits? That's just so old fashioned.

Me: No it's not.

Her: Just don't put my babies in matching outfits again.
Please.

Me: (chuckle) okay fine. So I was thinking...

Her: That can't be good.

Me: I'm thinking of going back.

Her: Why you're saying "I'm thinking of going back"
instead of saying "We should go back"

It will be really hard to make her understand. This
woman is stubborn.

Me: (sigh) that's because, I think it's best that you guys
stay behind.

Her: Why Tukelo? You can't leave me here all alone, are
you insane?

Me: can you please just listen to me before you freak
out.

Her: Don't even try to convince me, that's not going to
happen.

Me: Babe, we're in danger. My brothers need me, I
can't go there with you. Not until all of this dies down.

Her: Oh? What if you leave and those people come here
and get us? What happens then Tukelo?

Me: That won't happen rato la pelo yaka. Noone can

find you here, if I go back with you, they might get to you and I can't afford putting your life in danger.

Her: I don't care what you say Brian, all I'm saying is you're not leaving us here, we're coming with you.

I sigh.

Am I the only one who has a stubborn woman? She's making my job even harder. I seriously can't afford having her there, especially now that there are kids.

Her: We are going to fight whomever, together. You hear me Tukelo? We are a team now, we fight battles together. Your battle is my battle.

Me: Tigress listen...

Her: I've spoken Tukelo. I'm not staying behind. We will maximize security if needed, for the sake of our babies but I'm done feeling scared now. I want to be the one that deals with Nthabi. That woman has put me through hell.

Me: She's not working alone, she's...

Her: I don't care who's she's working with. All I know is, I'm the one that's going to deal with her.

She says that and leaves me hanging. I know now that there's no way of convincing her to stay behind. Things are just not going as I had hoped.

I am sitting in the lounge trying to think of ways to make her understand but I can think of anything, I know nothing can change her mind. I decide to call Tumi.

Him: Sho

Me: She doesn't want to stay behind man

Him: You thought she'd agree?

Me: I have no choice now. I can't focus knowing that she's around. Plus she wants to be involved.

Him: Then let her.

Me: What?

Him: Your girl is crazy, we need someone to deal with Nthabi, not unless you've resorted to killing women now.

Me: Now you want my woman to kill?! That's bizzare and she's not doing such. I don't want her getting involved monna.

Him: She won't kill her, I mean like teach her a lesson.

Me: I don't know Tumi

Him: She needs to do this in order to release all the anger she has, she needs to face her. Trust me, you'll thank me later.

Me: If she has anger issues, she'll attend therapy! I don't want her getting involved in my affairs.

Him: She wants to, just let her. As much as you don't want to admit it, you have a soft spot for Nthabi whereas she needs to be taught a lesson by someone who has no mercy and that someone is your Tigress.

Me: I will think about it.

Him: There's nothing to think about here Tukelo. We have no time, they might be on to us as well so we need to act. Come back before I come get you there.

He hangs up.

How rude.

I am just defeated and conflicted, I don't know what to do, I just don't know what's the right thing to do.

Amahle is crazy yes and I know she can deal with Nthabi but I mean will she be able to deal with stress that comes with all of this drama. I can never forget how shaken she was after she beat the culprit that was responsible for killing Ziningi.

I don't want her to feel any type of pain now, she deserves peace but I just can't seem to make her understand that.

As I was busy on my laptop, I see coming down with bags on her hands and the nanny had the twins on their car seats.

What the hell...

I get up and walked to her.

Me: And this Amahle

Her: I thought you were in a hurry Tukelo.

Me: Yeah but...

Her: Rebel please get all these bags in the car.

Rebel comes in and takes the bag.

Her: Nomfundo please strap the babies in the car and wait for us.

The nanny leaves with the twins.

Me: Amahle, what is all of this? You can't just call all the shots like this without discussing anything with me first.

Her: Yes I know that and I don't have to discuss anything. I've had it with you telling me that my life is in danger and you don't do anything about that, next thing

I know I'm losing a family member or I'm getting shot. Now it's time to take action, those who needs to pay will pay.

Me: Babe, I told you, I don't want you getting involved

Her: Too late, I got involved the day your psycho ex shot me.

She takes her small bag and turns to leave.

Her: You better be in the car in less than 10 minutes!

With that she leaves me like that.

This is seriously the mother of my kids?

I chuckle and I rush upstairs to freshen up.

I take a quick shower and wore the clothes that Amahle already took out for me. As I was about to leave

Amahle's phone ring. I smile as soon as I see who's calling.

I pick up without saying a word.

Him: Now you decide to pick up! How selfish can you be Amahle? You went back to him and without even

talking to me about it? You get your brother to do it for you? You're too much of a coward to face your demons.

After everything he's done to you, you still forgive him.

Okay, I get it he's the father of your child but he doesn't

deserve you. I was going to love your child like my own, we were going to be happy and now... Now... You had

to ruin all of that. I left my wife for you...

Me: Don't talk crap here.

He doesn't respond.

Me: You never left your wife and Amahle knows that.

Him: Tukelo...

Me: In the flesh. Now listen here Charles, if I were you, I'd be getting my Will in check, making sure everything is in tact because I'm not letting you go this time. I've put up with your bull for way too long because I thought you might change sides but now it's quite clear that you want to be my enemy, well I will show you what I do to my enemies.

Him: What are you talking about?

Me: You'll find out soon enough. I'm just giving you the heads up to make sure everything is in tact, your policies, will, everything.

Him: (chuckle) you don't scare me...

Me: I'm not trying to scare you. I'm just telling you what's going to happen. I'm going to kill you, I won't even kidnap you or torture you. I will shoot you in your house, your bedroom to be more specific.

Him: All of this for a woman? You can't be serious...

Me: Whose woman? My woman. And really, it's not even about her. I knew you won't keep her. That woman needs a man, not a weakling like you. Forget about Amahle and think about what I said instead.

I hang up.

I gather my staff and went downstairs. I find Amahle with arms on her waist looking pissed as ever.

Me: What?

Her: We've been waiting for the past 20 minutes
Tukelo.

Me: I'm here babe, aren't I? I was just freshening up.

Her: Let's go!

She dramatically leaves the room and went outside, I just laugh and follow her.

We get in the car and got ready for a long ride home. I text Tumi and told them to get everything ready, we're on our way back. I relax a bit. It's going to be a long way back home.

AMAHLE

We've been on the road for the past 8 hours. Tukelo over did it hey, he really didn't want anyone to find us. I know I'm about to get a long lecture from my mom, she didn't approve of what happened and she has every right to be mad. I'd lose it too.

As soon as I realize that we're in Jo'burg now, I couldn't be happier. My Mr. is dead asleep next to me. It's just me and the twins. The driver takes the route to Sandton. Oh hell no.

Me: Aren't you taking me home?

Driver: Uh, Boss said to drive to Sandton.

Oh God.

I shake Tukelo awake.

Him: Talk Amahle.

He doesn't even open his eyes.

Me: I want to go home

Him: I'm taking you home.

Me: I mean home home.

Him: I want to take Gcina and Phila to their home first

then I will take you to your home.

I roll my eyes.

Him: I saw that.

He wasn't even opening his eyes. Argh!

In 20mins we were at the Mokoena residence.

Nomfundo helps me with the twins and Tukelo got the bags. I see Tumi's car.

Me: Oh you gave Tumi your keys.

Him: This idiot! No I didn't. He broke in.

I open the front door.

"SURPRISE!!!!!"

Me: Shit!

I get the fright of my life, I almost dropped my baby. I look around, I see a "Welcome to Motherhood" banner. That's when I realize that there people all over, from my friends, to family and the brothers. I don't know when it happened but I find myself crying my eyes out. I was indeed surprised, I didn't expect something like this "Ncooah"

Nosi put a sash on me written "Momma Tigress"

Nosi: Someone get her a tissue.

Tukelo takes Gcina from me. Zitha and Nosi comforts me. I just cry in their shoulders. After some time, I let go. I look at Tukelo.

Me: You knew about this?

Him: Uhm well...

Me: You sneak! I seriously didn't expect something like this. I'm so surprised.

Andile: Bet you didn't expect to see me too.

I scream and hug him.

Me: Of course I didn't. When did you get here?

Him: You thought I was going to miss meeting my nephews no way.

Me: You guys this is amazing. Thank you so much.

Zitha: Thank your man over here. He came up with everything.

I look at him. He winks at me, I blow a kiss.

Nosi: So now that the power couple is here, let's the party begin. You guys go to your designated room, and we will stay here. The babies stay with us.

Tukelo gave Nosi the other twin and he came to me.

Him: When all of this is done. I need you upstairs. I have one more surprise.

Me: What is it?

Him: It's a surprise Tigress.

Me: Now I will be all curious. Just tell me what it is.

Him: Enjoy your time with the girls. I love you.

He slightly kisses me on my lips and leaves. This man.

I go back to the girls. It's just me, Zitha, Thobe, Nosi and Nonhle. I sit on the big chair, Zitha put a crown on me as well.

Nosi: So since we didn't a chance to throw a baby shower, we will treat this not only as a welcome home party but also as a baby shower.

Zitha: You'll tell us all about your journey, up until you gave birth. And don't leave out the part where Tukelo

kidnapped you.

Thobe: Wait Tukelo kidnapped her?

Nonhle: You serious?

Nosi: We're serious.

Nonhle: That's just weird.

Me: That's how our love is, weird. I couldn't believe it as well. For a moment there I thought I was actually kidnapped and I was going to die.

Thobe: Despite that, you enjoyed your pregnancy.

Me: Uhm, enjoy is such a strong word.

They laugh, if only they knew that I was serious. I didn't enjoy my pregnancy at all, I had a peaceful one not an enjoyable one. I try to tell them about all the troubles I faced during my pregnancy, hiding the fact that I was shot when I was 2 months. Only Zitha and Nosi knew about that, but they also don't know who shot me. After that, we played games, they made me guess the presents I got, without unwrapping them. Each time I got a present wrong, they feed me baby food. I see a big box.

Me: I want to open that one.

Zitha: Nope, that's from daddy, he strictly told us to open it last.

This man is full of surprises today, I wonder what it is. I carry on opening the rest of the presents. Until daddy's present was left last. They give me the big box. It was so light. I didn't expect it to be this light. I open the box and there was another box inside. Oh boy. Not this.

Me: Guess there's another box inside of this box too.
They just giggle and not respond. And I was right there's another box. I roll my eyes. I open that box and there's box in that box too.

Me: Tukelo must not test my patience.

Nosi: Just open it.

After opening like 7 boxes, I finally get to this necklace box. Really. He can do better than that. I open the box and there's a letter inside. I just laugh.

Me: He made me open 8 boxes for a letter?

Thobe: What does it say?

I open the letter.

Me: It says, "Meet me upstairs now"

I couldn't help but laugh again.

Me: This man is crazy. Why all the boxes?

Zitha: Why are you still sitting here? Go up there.

Me: This is absurd.

Nonhle: I think it's romantic.

Thobe: I think so too.

Me: But he just wasted my time by making me open all these boxes

Nosi: Will you quit complaining and go upstairs.

She pulls my arm.

Me: He could've just texted.

Them: Just go!!!

Me: Okay okay fine.

I go up the stairs.

I'm even afraid of what I might find. I get in our room, I

was met by soft music playing. I hope he didn't call me just to have sex with me because I will lose it. He's not even here.

Me: Babe?

Tukelo must not test my patience.

Me: Tukelo man...

I smell his scent and I feel warm hands holding me from behind. He kisses me on my neck. I turn around and I wrap my arms around his neck.

Me: You didn't call me here just to have sex with me, right?

Him: (laughs) You have a wild imagination Tigress. No, I didn't call you for that. If I did, you'd be naked by now.

Me: (chuckle) why did you call me then?

Him: For something way important.

He reaches for something in his pockets. He comes back with a box, a small one this time. I gasp.

Him: I did this before, you know the drill, I can't go down on one knee...

Me: Don't ruin the moment Tukelo.

He chuckles and goes down on one knee.

Him: You know I love you. Living without you is so hard, don't make me go through that again. You gave me the most precious gift, you made me a father, I will forever appreciate you for that and I will forever honor that. I may not show it all the time but you mean the most to me mama kaGcina. You're my everything, yes we have our differences, but we always find ways to look past

our differences and focus on what we have most in common and that's loving each other. I want to call you Mrs. Mokoena officially.

You'd swear he's not doing this for the second time, already I'm crying my eyes out. He opens the box, it's a beautiful diamond ring, better than the last one I swear.

Him: This is the last time I'm asking you this, I swear.

Don't make me do this again. Say after me, I'm never taking this ring off.

Me: (chuckle) Tukelo.

Him: Say it.

Me: I'm never taking this ring off.

Him: I will only take it off when Tukelo replaces it with my wedding ring.

Me: (laugh) I will only take it off when Tukelo replaces it with my wedding ring.

Him: With that said, will you marry me Mama kaPhila?

Me: (chuckle) Of course I'll marry you baba kaPhila.

He slides the ring in my finger. More tears just poured, I wanted to scream.

Him: No more running away.

Me: No more running away. Get up and kiss me already.

He laughs and gets up. I wrap my arms around his waist.

Me: I love you and I mean it.

Him: (chuckles) I love you, forever and always.

He wipes my tears and kisses me.

I hope this is my forever...

Insert Sixty-Seven 😊

AMAHLE

I've been so happy lately and that's making me worry a little. I'm not used to this kind of happiness. It's been 3 days since we got back and I enjoy my every moment I spend with my little family. The welcome home party they threw me ended up being a huge party, it was no longer about the twins and me, it ended up being about everyone.

We even ended up playing games like truth or dare, it was just turned into something else, we got to celebrate our engagement too, it was just a crazy night. I appreciated everything they did for us, their efforts didn't go unnoticed.

I'm going home today, I couldn't be happier. I've missed my mom so much. Knowing Anele, bet he didn't even check on her. He didn't even come to my welcome home party, him and his wife. Andile said he made an excuse with work saying he's working night shift and Zanele couldn't come alone. We all know the reason why she couldn't come.

Him: I'm afraid to go in.

We parked five houses away from my house.

Me: You can't be serious.

Him: I am. What if she slaps me again? Remember what

happened last time?

Me: Come on, she knows we're having sex now, she won't slap you.

Him: Yes but it was wrong of me to make you pregnant on purpose after she told me to...

Me: Wait, you made me pregnant on purpose?

Him: That's not my point, my point is your mom is going to lash on me, again and I'm not ready for that.

Me: So you want her to shout at me only? Because I know that she's furious. I disappeared for 2 whole months.

Him: I think you guys should go in, I will come back later to check on you. What do you need?

Me: I need nothing! I want you to put on your big boy pants and face my mom.

Him: Amahle...

Me: What happened to my battle is your battle? We fight together

Him: Babe, this is a battle we may never return from.

Me: I don't care, you should have thought of that before you made me pregnant and before you kidnapped me. Now drive.

He sighs and start the car. He drove closer to my house. I could see fear in his eyes. I just want to laugh at him but I know better than to do that, it will just stir things up. He parks in my driveway. He gets Gcina and I get Phila

Him: If she kills me, I kill you.

I just laugh at him and not say anything.

Him: She thinks I'm joking.

Me: My mom won't kill you, let's just go in there. My mom is just dying to meet her grand babies.

I leave him standing and went inside.

I find my mom in the kitchen washing dishes.

Me: Hey grandma.

She turns around and walks to us with a big smile on her face.

Her: My baby.

She hugs me so tight, I swear she even forgot that I had a baby in my arms. She finally let's go after some time.

Her: How are you doing? Let me see my grandson. Oh, look at that, he's so cute. Hey baby

She plays with his cheeks.

Her: Can I hold him?

I give her Phila.

Her: He's so heavy, what have you been feeding him?

Me: He has a huge appetite mom. He eats like every 1 hour. I think he gets that from his father.

Her: And his mother.

Me: Whatever.

Her: Wait, aren't they're two?

Me: (chuckles) Yes. He's outside with his chicken father. She looks at me confused.

Me: Tukelo is too scared to come in, he thinks you're going to kill him.

Her: That's right I am.

Me: Mom...

Her: What? What kind of a man is he? That fails to keep a promise that he made to the mother of his girlfriend.

Me: Fianceè

Her: (smiles) What?

Me: Yeah, he asked me to marry him mom.

I show her the ring.

Her: That's amazing news. Okay, call him inside. I won't kill him anymore.

She leaves for the lounge. I shake my head and went outside to call my chicken. He's busy playing with Gcina in the backseat. I open the car door.

Me: Really Tukelo?

Him: What? Your mom gives me the creeps...

Me: Since when?

Him: Since I've wronged her, again.

Me: Just come in, she told me to come in with you.

Him: (sigh) Okay fine. I'm coming.

He is so scared, he's definitely not lying about that. He gets out the car and follows me inside. We get in the lounge, we find mom playing with Phila. We sit down.

Her: As much as I'm mad at you two, you sure give birth to beautiful babies.

Him: (clears throat) Good Morning MaShenge.

Her: Hi Tukelo.

She's not even looking at us, her attention is directed towards Philangezwi.

Her: You do know that putting a ring in her finger does

make anything better, or you're trying to hide your shame?

Him: Uhm no Ma, I really love your daughter, you know that. I've asked her before, guess she wasn't ready.

Her: And now she is?

Tukelo looks at me.

Me: Yes I am mom.

She finally puts the baby down and looks at us.

Her: Marriage is no child's play Amahle. There are so many responsibilities that comes with it. Are you ready for all of that?

My mother always wished for me to get married, now that it's happening, she's criticizing me for it?

Me: Yes mom, I know I still have alot to learn but what I do know for sure is that I love Tukelo, I want to be his wife. I want to build a home with him.

Her: You're not doing this because his the father of your kids?

Me: No, that's just a bonus mom. I am marrying him because I love him and I know he loves me too.

Her: Weren't you the one crying all night because of him? Weren't you the one telling me that you want nothing to do with him?

What is my mom doing? She can't discuss what I say to her about Tukelo while Tukelo is around.

Me: Yes that is true but all relationships have their own problems. He's not perfect but he's my imperfection. And I want to spend my life with him.

Her: She's only 22 Tukelo. She has a lot to learn, like a lot. Do you think she's ready to become a bride?

Him: Uhm.. Ma, she maybe not ready and I'm maybe not ready but what I do know is that we're both eager to learn. We've been through so much together, I'm almost sure it can't get worse than that. I love her, I want her to be by my side always. I know we will make this work.

Her: I'm only asking these questions because once you leave this house, once all the traditions are done, there's no coming back.

We both look at each other.

Her: I mean it.

Me: You're chasing me away?

Her: No I'm not. It was your decision to leave, I'm just saying I don't want you coming back crying and talking about divorce, I want you to be sure that you will be spending the rest of your life with this man.

Now my mom is making me super nervous. I never thought of it like that. That I will be leaving home forever and never coming back.

Her: You can come for visits but you can never come back home. Once you're a Mokoena, you'll be a Mokoena for the rest of your life.

I gulp. I start thinking about his mother, his sister. Am I ready for them? I start panicking about that. I know I love Tukelo but am I ready for his family? Tukelo looks at me with worry in his eyes, as if he can see that I'm

already having doubts.

Me: Mom, I'm ready for anything. I know I can overcome whatever obstacle. Like Tukelo said, we've been through so much together, it can't get worst than that.

Her: Kant ke, it can my baby. You're both very young. Alot can go wrong. Tukelo can impregnate another woman, that's an obstacle you haven't overcome yet. Mom is putting alot of doubts in my mind now, am I really ready for all of that?

Her: I'm just saying baby, I want you to be sure. I don't want you doing something you'll regret a few years down the line.

Me: I think am tough enough to handle whatever. I want to marry him.

I then see a pleased look both on my mom' face and Tukelo's face.

Her: Well then, since you're so sure. Then you both have my full blessing.

We both smile.

Her: Let's talk about you two disappearing.

I look at Tukelo. He clears his throat.

Him: That was all my fault. I shouldn't have kid..

Me: He suggested that I give birth somewhere far because he didn't want anything stressing me out. Something was abnormal about my pregnancy so he got a special doctor to examine me.

Yes I just lied. I wasn't about to tell my mother the

truth. She was going to freak and she definitely wasn't going to allow me to marry him.

Her: Why didn't you discuss it with me Amahle? I was so worried.

Him: I'm so sorry MaShenge, it all just happened so fast. I didn't have time to think any of my decisions. It really wasn't her fault.

Her: She has to explain that to her uncles. I'm really tired covering up for them. Everytime I'm blamed for what they do, all the time they decide to act up, I'm dragged in their mess.

Him: I'm sorry for that... I can make things right with them too.

Her: I will let them know. You should know that in our culture, this is not how we do things if we want to marry someone.

Him: Oh right. I have to write a letter, right?

Her: Your father has to. I want you two to start doing things the right way, quit messing up all the time. Just because I'm really fond of you Tukelo, it doesn't mean you just do things the way you want to.

Him: Yes I know that, I'm sorry that I disrespected you MaShenge, I promise to you. It will never happen again.

Her: Amahle is just the mother of your kids, not your wife.

Tukelo nods and not say anything.

Her: So, how's she going to school now that she's a mother?

Me: He hired a nanny for them

Him: Her being a mother won't affect her studies in any way.

Her: Don't they have a grandma?

Me: They do but...

Her: I will take care of them.

Me: Mom I appreciate that but they're a lot of work. You can't take care of them alone

Her: Fine then, the nanny can come here and stay with me.

I didn't see that coming.

Her: I don't want you having an excuse to go to Tukelo's house every weekend. Now that he's your fiancée he can't see you as often as he wants.

Me: Why not?

Her: It's just regarded as bad luck Amahle. He can see you but not all the time.

Stupid customs!

Me: We haven't even...

Him: We understand MaShenge and we respect your wishes.

Her: Well, despite everything. I really love my grandsons, they're just adorable and too cute for words, I just want to kiss them. What are their names again?

Me: The one that's in your arms is Philangezwi. The one with Tukelo, that's Gcinizwi.

Her: Such thoughtful and meaningful names, who

named them?

Him: Their mother.

Her: Beautiful names.

Me: I knew my God existed when I delivered those two and survived. It's a miracle that they're alive. I didn't even know I was carrying twins.

Her: It happens. I'm just glad that you all okay. Don't you have trouble telling them apart though, they look so much alike.

Me: Well it took me about two days to be able to tell them apart, it took Tukelo about a week or two.

Her: (chuckles) I don't blame him, they look exactly the same.

Me: They're his kids mom, he should be able to tell them apart

Him: What matters now is that I can tell them apart.

Me: (smile) Yes babe.

Her: Anyway, Amahle make your husband something to eat.

Me: Oh right..

Him: No Ma, there's really no need. I have a lot of things to take care of. I will be sure to be back soon though.

Her: I understand.

Tukelo says his final goodbyes to his babies and I walked him out. He leans on the car bonnet.

Him: Guess I'll see you tomorrow.

He wraps his arms around my waist

Me: Where you're rushing to?

Him: We need to sort out the whole Nthabi issue.

Me: Oh! You're going to discuss that, without me?

Him: Babe, we need to sort this out as in yesterday...

Me: You're not answering my question Tukelo.

Him: You heard what MaShenge said plus you can't leave the twins. We really need to deal with them before they even know we're onto them.

Me: I'm coming with you.

Him: Amahle...

Me: Don't waste your time arguing with me, I am coming and you better pick me up.

Him: Fine but I don't want your mom finding out that you snuck out to be with me.

Me: She won't find out. I really need to do this Tukelo, for me and my kids. I won't be at peace knowing I didn't put that bitch in her place. I want to make sure she never messes with me again.

Him: Okay fine Amahle. Be ready by 8, I will come get you.

Me: You better not be late.

I leave him standing. I find mom bonding with her grandkids. This gives me time to think on how exactly will I deal with this bitch. I want to rearrange her face so bad, I want to leave a mark that will forever remind her that I once messed her up so she will think thrice before even messing with me ever again...

TUKELO

I get why she wants to be involved but its way too early

for her to leave Gcina and Phila alone and chase someone who has a death wish and discuss plans, its just inappropriate but for the life of me I know I can't get her to understand.

I'm on my way to pick her up and I already I find her waiting for me at our usual spot. She gets in and already she's looking mad.

Me: Why are you so worked up?

Her: I've been waiting for you for the past 30mins.

Me: I'm sorry babe, I just didn't think I'd find you waiting for me here. I thought you'll be indoors, why didn't you call me?

Her: Oh why didn't I think of that? Of course I called you, but did you think about picking up?

I check my phone and I have 34 missed calls from her. Shit! I start the car and not say anything. She looks out the window, she only does that when she's really mad.

Me: I'm sorry Mme waPhila. I didn't realize that my phone is on silent.

Her: Just drive Tukelo. I don't really have the time to deal with you, I have bigger things to deal with and worry about.

Our drive to the warehouse was long and silent. She didn't say two words to me. As soon as I parked, she left immediately. I found her inside with the rest of the guys.

Me: Let's get right to it, I want to sleep.

Pitsi: There are too many people involved

Thabang: We got rid of the Russians, getting rid of these people should be child's play.

Amahle: I've said this and I'm saying it again, I am the one dealing with Nthabi. We should be talking about the rest of them, the guys that are working with Nthabi...

Me: You mean Charles.

Her: What?

Tumi: Yeah, Zanele told us that Charles is the man that has been working with Nthabi, Butcher and Gabela included.

Her: Are you sure? I mean why all of a sudden we're trusting Zanele? Wasn't she working with Nthabi?

Me: Why are you defending him?

I don't want to lie, that was pissing me the hell off!

Her: I'm not defending him Tukelo but I'm just saying why are you listening to all the bull Zanele is saying!

Thabang: We may not trust her but she gave us solid evidence that indeed Charles and Nthabi are working together.

She keeps quiet. I can see right through her that she didn't believe a word we're saying. Why was she defending him? What does that mean really?

Me: Amahle, outside please.

She follows me out.

Me: And that?

Her: What?

Me: Why are you defending Charles?

Her: I'm not defending him.

Me: Yes you are!

Her: I just don't get it Tukelo, he said he left his crime life behind and not once have I seen him doing anything suspicious, why are we trusting Zanele?

Me: So we must trust the man that shot me?

Her: What do you mean?

Me: Charles is the one that shot me.

Her: Are you sure?

Me: Of course I'm sure, there's a recording of him admitting to it. Look, I don't get why you're defending him and I don't fucken care but just as you're dealing with Nthabi, I'm dealing with Charles. My way.

I turn to leave.

Her: Don't kill him Tukelo...

I stop and look at her.

Me: What? Of course I'm going to kill him! He tried to kill me, I'm not about to let it go.

I leave her.

I'm pissed beyond, I get it, she had a thing with Charles but her defending him pissed the heck of me, last I checked she felt nothing for him, now she's defending him?

Insert Sixty-Eight 😊

AMAHLE

I don't understand how the mind of these men work seriously! How can they be so naive and so stupid! They may trust whatever Zanele say but I don't trust her one bit. I will do an investigation of my own, if they won't like it, they can chop their balls off. They may think I'm defending Charles but really I'm not, I'm just pissed that they believe all the crap Zanele feed them.

I'm sitting on my bed thinking about how mad this really makes me. I take my phone and dialed Rufus' number.

He picks up after some time.

Him: Boss lady.

Me: I need you to do something for me.

Him: Anything for you boss lady.

Me: Investigate Zanele for me

Him: But Dankies and his team are on top of it.

Me: Are they? They believe whatever Zanele say, without any proof. I'm doing a little investigation of my own.

Him: So boss lady, you want me to investigate Zanele without grootman finding out?

Me: Exactly.

Him: I don't know...

Me: Didn't you just say, 'anything for you boss lady' well this is me asking for anything.

Him: I could lose my job, grootman specifically told me...

Me: Rufus, I don't care what he said, right now he's

acting so stupid. There's something Zanele is hiding and I'm sure of it. My women intuition are never wrong. I will make sure you won't lose your job.

Him: (sigh) okay. I will be on it.

Me: Thank you. I will make it worth your while..

Him: There's no need for that. I'm helping because I want to. I will get back to you before this day ends.

Me: You better.

I hang up.

I have this gut feeling that I just can't ignore. Zanele is up to something, and I will figure out what it is.

What I need now is to be a mother and try putting this at the back of my head. I find my twins with grandma and Nomfundo.

Oh yes, my mom is dead serious about raising her grandbabies. Nomfundo moved in today and she'll be using Ziningi's room. In fact the twins will be using that room too. Tukelo hired a team of people to turn Ziningi's room into some type of a nursery, they're busy with it as we speak. I didn't argue with that and mom didn't either.

Speaking of daddy, I haven't heard from him all day, he didn't even call to check on his kids and that's so unlike him. I won't dwell on

that though, I have alot on my plate.

Tomorrow I'm officially going back to campus, not to my apartment though, mom made it clear that I can only go back to my place when the twins are 6months, and

that's understandable.

Me: My little beautiful boys.

I pick them both up. Philangezwi start sucking on my breast, making my shirt all wet with his saliva, I just fed this kid.

Me: You'll suck me dry, unamanga ke kodwa because I won't feed you. Zophela phela uwena hha.

I put him down and held Gcina only.

Mom: You'll make the baby cry Amahle, feed him.

Me: He's not crying ma, when he cries I will feed him.

Whenever he sees me, he just see his food factory.

Mom: Arent you his food factory?

Me: Well in a way I am but I don't want to over feed him. I need to ask the doctor about his huge appetite, it's just not normal.

Mom: I think so too. Have you heard from their father today?

Me: No I haven't, why?

Mom: I wanted you to tell him that your uncles want to see him this weekend.

I roll my eyes. There's them konje.

Mom: Why are you reacting like that?

Me: I hope you didn't tell them about Tukelo proposing to me.

Mom: I had to.

Me: Mom!

Mom: What? They have to know, who else will negotiate your lobola for you?

Me: Yeah I know it's them but I didn't want them to know as yet, they will want to speed things up, you know how they can be.

Mom: Yes I know but don't you want to get married soon?

Me: No mom, we still have a lot to do before we get married. There are so many unresolved issues, we need to work on them before we actually get married.

Mom: Hawu, why did you agree to marry him if you still have unresolved issues?

I really wish we weren't having this conversation in front of Nomfundo, it's her boss.

Me: I didn't know he was going to ask me and I wasn't going to say no because I want to marry him but not until we've sorted these issues out.

Mom: It better be soon, I've already picked out a dress. I laugh.

Mom: You know who would've loved this wedding? Ziningi.

Then instantly I feel a sharp pain in my heart, now I feel sad. I lost my little sister, that's a heartache I will never recover from, my mom too, I can see that she's still hurting. Why did my mom do that?

I just keep quiet.

Mom: Everytime we talked about you and Tukelo she'd ask me, "mama when are they getting married?" Or she'd say "Mama, when they get married, I will be the flower girl." She would tell how the wedding will go and

plan everything out.

Me: (sigh) She was a drama queen.

Mom: (chuckles) Indeed she was.

I sit next to her.

Me: I know you miss her mom and it must be really hard for you. I've lost a child, I know how it feels, it may not be the same but the thought of losing one of the twins drives me nuts. You're a strong woman, I admire your strength.

Mom: If I don't have you kids by my side, I don't know what I would've done. She was your little sister too so I know it must be hard for you too but I told myself that everything will work out and it did, look God has blessed me with three grand babies already who I love so much. They may not replace Ziningi but I have them now and I'm grateful for that.

Me: And I know you'll raise them well.

I give her a kiss on the cheek.

Her: So that means when you're married they can stay with me?

Me: Mom, I don't think Tukelo will approve of that. She doesn't respond. When I move out, she will be all alone. How come I didn't realize this sooner?

Me: But they will visit every weekend.

She smiles weakly.

It just didn't sink in that my mom will have all this house all to herself when I have my own house. We spend the rest of the afternoon together.

I attended my classes online, for the life of me I couldn't concentrate. Zanele kept on popping up in my mind. This is distracting me and to make matters even far worse, Rufus haven't contacted me.

It was already 5PM but nothing. I told myself to try my best to put this at the back of my head and try concentrating on my studies for now, I have assignments due.

Try juggling being a student, a mom and a part-time criminal. I see myself as a criminal now because I want to murder Nthabi and Zanele, that two-faced bitch!

Nxa, she makes me sick.

It's 8pm. Everyone is already asleep, including the twins. While I'm busy pacing up and down my room, waiting for Rufus' call. I don't want to be the one calling him, he said he will call me. Or maybe Tukelo found out about it and stopped him? But no, I know that man, he would blowing my phone giving me a lecture, so let me just say he doesn't know, yet.

My phone rings. I rush to it and it's Tukelo. Shit. I pick up after his second attempt.

Me: Mokoena.

Him: That's new.

He chuckles. He's not mad, Good. That means he doesn't know yet.

Me: Is it making you blush?

Him: Just a little. Come out. I'm by your gate.

Me: Weren't you the one telling me that we aren't

supposed to see each other because MaShenge said so?

Him: Isn't she sleeping?

Me: Well she is.

Him: Then what she doesn't know won't kill her. I miss you.

Me: Oh, then you would've called me. I haven't heard from you all day.

Him: But I'm calling you now.

Me: It's night time Tukelo.

Him: But still the day hasn't ended.

Me: You're so stupid.

Him: Are you coming or not?

Me: You know I'm coming.

I hang up and I start wearing my shoes and hoodie.

He's sitting on top of the bonnet. He opens his arms and I hug him so tight. I missed him. He's no longer mad about the whole Charles thing, I figure.

Him: How are you mommy?

Me: I'm okay babe. And you?

Him: I'm fine. I'm sorry I couldn't call and check on the twins, I was so caught up with work.

Me: Couldn't even spare 2mins?

Him: I was so busy Tigress. So if I don't call to checkup on you, you don't call to checkup on me?

Me: Now you're making this sound bad.

Him: It is bad my Tigress.

He kisses me on my forehead.

Me: I miss you.

Him: But I'm here.

Me: No like I miss you, miss you

We haven't been intimate for the past 3 months.

Him: But you know we can't because you're breastfeeding.

Me: So you're telling me we are actually going to wait for 6 months?

Him: Yeah

Me: Remind me the next time I have kids to never breastfed again.

He laughs at me. This is just pure torture.

Him: Don't worry babe, just 4 more months.

When he said that I felt like screaming. Gosh, this man has turned me into a sex addict!

Me: Are you getting it somewhere else?

Him: What? Where is that coming from?

Me: You look so cool about this.

Him: So initially you think I'm getting it somewhere else? Babe, I'm so occupied with work and my other work, and being a father and you...

Me: Me?

Him: Yes. My point is, sex is the last thing on my mind right now.

Sex is the only thing on my mind right now.

Me: Yes you're right. I'm sorry babe, I shouldn't have pointed that out.

Him: It's fine. I get it, you're horny.

I playfully hit him on his chest and he laughs.

Him: But worry not Mme waPhila, that doesn't mean I can't kiss you.

He leans in for kiss, I hungrily kiss him. I don't know what's turning me on more, his kisses or the way he smells. He inserts his hands inside my hoodie and starts playing with my nipples. He's just wrong. This kiss is just getting more and more intense. He pulls back when I feel his thing poking me on my stomach.

Him: Okay, we're done doing that.

Me: But I wasn't done.

Him: Well I am. I can't disrespect my sons Amahle.

Me: Pssh whatever.

Him: Your phone is ringing.

Me: Huh?

Him: Your phone is ringing. It's in your hoddie pocket. Since when you put your phone on silent Amahle? I take it out and damn, it's Rufus. He had to call now! My heart starts beating up so fast, I don't know whether to answer it or not. But if I don't answer it, he's going to be mad and start asking questions. If I answer it, he might pick up what we're talking about. I look at him and he's looking at my ringing phone.

Him: Aren't you going to answer that?

Me: Uh, if its important they'll call back.

Him: Why can't you answer it now? We're not really busy.

Me: It's an unknown number....

Him: Answer your phone. I won't say that again.

He hangs up. Thank god.

Me: They hung up.

Him: Call them back.

I look at him and he's serious. I have no choice then to dial his number. My phone rings again.

Him: Oh would you look at that, they called again. So it must be important.

I sigh and pick up.

Me: Yes.

Rufus: Boss Lady, I got what you needed.

Me: Oh really? That's great, email everything to me. I will text you my email address just now.

Rufus: Cool. Get this, Zanele was the one involved in the shooting that occurred at her wedding.

My stomach turned. What in the hell?! This woman is sick!

Me: Are you serious?

Him: Yes.

What I want know is, did Tukelo know about this?

Me: I'm with Tukelo right now.

Him: Oh, I'm sorry Boss lady, I hope I didn't get you into trouble.

Me: No, its fine. Does he know?

Him: Uh, yes he does.

I look at him and I want to punch his face!

He knew who was responsible for killing my sister and he didn't tell me about it! Now he's working with that very same woman. What is wrong with him?

Me: Oh okay. Thank you so much.

Him: No problem.

I hang up.

I can't really show Tukelo that I'm mad at him.

Me: That was Zanele.

He frowns.

Me: Yes I know. They say bring your friends close and your enemies closer, right? So I asked her to do quotations for me, for the venue, decor, everything since she recently got married so she got them for me, that's why I told her to email it to me.

I'm becoming a very good liar.

Him: So what do I know?

Me: Huh? Oh no, I wasn't talking about you. She wants me to come over now, I was asking if Anele knows that I'm coming.

Him: What? Now? Amahle, you can't go over there now.

Me: I can take care of myself Tukelo.

Him: Amahle I said no! You're not going to her house. What are you going to do there anyway? Arent she emailing the quotations?

Me: Yes she is but she wants to show me a few of the bridal magazines...

Him: No. You can go there tomorrow morning, it's 9pm now. You're not going anywhere.

Me: But you can drop me off and pick me up...

Him: I said no. You know what, go back inside.

Me: What?

Him: I said go.

Me: You're chasing me away?

Him: No but I'm telling you to go back.

Me: Okay fine

Him: I love you Mme wa mafahla. (Twins' mother)

Me: Ke go rata ha holo Ntate wa Mafahla (I love you so much twins' father)

Him: Would you look at that.

He has this impressed look on his face. I smile and wink at him.

I said my final goodbyes and went back inside.

As soon as I got home I log in my email. And boy did I get the shock of my life.

Shit!!

I need to call Tukelo...

TUKELO

How stupid does Amahle think I am? The nerve of her lying to my face like that, it pissed me off, I tried keeping my cool. She's up to something, I have no clue of what it is. I know she is not cheating, she knows better than to do me like that. But she's up to something, I know it.

I dial Dankies' number.

Him: Shots.

Me: Get men to follow Amahle's move.

Him: What? Why?

Me: She's up to something.

Him: What makes you think that?

Me: She has the nerve to lie to my face now.

Him: You can't be serious Tukelo. Girls lie all the time...

Me: Not Amahle, dude I know my girl okay? I know she's not cheating but she's definitely hiding something.

Him: So you want men to follow her?

Me: As in now!

I hang up.

Now to complete my mission.

I've parked my car here since 10 pm, now it's close to 12Am and finally. He's home.

I leave my car immediately, I climb the tree that was back at the of his house to get to his upstairs bedroom. Luckily for me the balcony door was unlocked.

I wait on the balcony for him to get in. I wait for a good 10mins, I hear the door open. I peek, he's alone good. I switch off my cigarette and entered. He's looking for whatever in the drawer. I sit on a chair, he still hasn't noticed that I'm in the room.

Me: Exactly, what it is that you're looking for?

He jumps. I chuckle.

Him: Tukelo...

Me: Surprised to see me here? (chuckle) why are you shocked? Tell me, why? 'Cause I did tell you that one day you'll find me in your bedroom. Didn't I tell you that?

He doesn't respond. I get up from the chair, he takes a step back.

Me: Now if I recall from that phone call, I said the day you find me in your room, something will happen. Do you recall what that is, Mr. Le Roux?

He keeps quiet and I see him gulp.

Me: I will remind you, I said someone will die and it's definitely not me so...

Him: Tukelo man, please. Not not now, my wife is downstairs...

Me: Oh, let me make this quick then I take out my gun from the back of my waist, put a silencer on.

Him: Can't we talk...

Me: Oh now you want to talk? After you've disrespected me, plotting against me, selling me to the cops, took my woman then lied to her about being divorced? You want to talk! What's there to talk about?

Him: You know how those things happened... You..

Me: But you made a big mistake when you shot me buddy.

Him: What? Shot you? I didn't...

Me: Don't you dare even deny that because I will blow your brains now!

I point the gun at him.

Him: Tukelo I swear, yes I've betrayed you a bunch of times but I didn't shoot you...

Me: Yeah yeah, say hi to Satan for me.

Him: Tukelo.

I shoot him several times.

Man, I don't know why I always thought he's useful to me alive. I feel way better now that I finally killed his ass.

Guess I just felt sorry for Ashley and little Caitlin but I've really had it with him and I don't regret killing him. The world will be a much better place without him.

I use the same way I got in to get out. Now that's out of the way. I have to deal with Gabela and Butcher...

ANDILE

I wake up with Buhle next to me, I couldn't be happier. I enjoy our little secret. Noone back at home knows that we're back together. We never fight or talk about my baby mama. She's like my little secret. We have fun together, we go out anywhere without worrying about anyone seeing us.

I'm making her breakfast in bed. I shake her awake.

Her: Mmmh?

Me: Babe? Wake up.

Her: Nooo, I want to sleep a little.

Me: I made you breakfast.

She open her one eye.

Her: Is it good?

Me: Why don't you wake up and find out.

Her: You better not poison me Andile.

She sits up.

Me: Me? Poison you babe? Never. I love you way too much.

Her: Oh, I love you too.

She pouts her lips and I kiss her slightly.

Her: So what are am I having?

Me: Me.

Her: Oh no, I'm having you for dessert, right now I need food.

I chuckle and gave her her breakfast.

Me: So I was thinking after breakfast, we could hit the beach.

Her: I would love that.

Me: And you could wear that bikini of yours..

Her: Oh so now you approve of me wearing revealing clothing in public?

Me: I'll be there, right?

My phone rings, I check the caller I.D. oh shit.

Me: Uh, I need to take this. Outside...

Her: I get it Andile.

Me: Buhle...

Her: Just take her call and leave me alone.

I sigh and got up.

Me: Mama kaKhanya.

I left the room.

Her: (screams)

I had to remove my phone away from my ear.

Me: What was that all about?

Her: I'm so sorry babe but I'm so excited, I just got amazing news.

Me: Really? What's that?

Her: I rather tell you face to face.

Me: Hawu, then why did you call me?

Her: To tell you that I'm 45mins away.

Me: What?!

The Lord never liked me

Her: You don't sound too excited about that.

Me: (clears throat) Uhm, no I am. Just that I didn't expect to hear such...

Her: I didn't know I had to make an appointment to see you. I drove all night because I wanted to see you.

Me: I didn't say you should make an appointment but I'd really appreciate it if you told me in time.

Her: I'm sorry but I'm really excited. Listen babe, I'm driving, I will see you in a few. I love you.

She hangs up.

Oh shit. Now I have to break Buhle's heart. I go back inside. She's already looking all sad eating her breakfast with a long face.

Me: Uhm babe... (sigh) there's no easy way to say this but... Nonhle is on her way here. I'm sorry, I really am but you need to go back to Jo'burg. I will pay for your bus ticket and I promise you sthandwa sami, I will make it up to you.

She keeps quiet and doesn't move a muscle.

Me: Uhm... Babe... Did you hear what I said?

Her: Yes I did.

Me: Then why aren't...

Her: That's because I'm not going anywhere Andile.

Me: What?

Her: You heard me Andile, you're not deaf. I'm not going anywhere. She must find me here.

Me: Usuyahlanya Buhlebendalo?

Her: Maybe. But I want your baby mama to find me sitting here on your bed, wearing your shirt.

Me: You must have lost your mind.

Her: No, my brain is working perfectly and I know I'm saying.

She mustn't do this. Not now because I will lose it!

Me: She can't find you here...

Her: Why not?! I'm tired of living like this. Is this what I am to you? A secret?

Me: Buhle, listen...

Her: I'm tired of all of this. She has to know about us. Does this mean you love her more?

Me: Buhle, I didn't say that...

Her: You didn't have to say it...

Me: Buhle! Just listen! I told you, I warned you about this happening and you said you could handle it! Now is this you handling it?

Her: So to hell with Buhle's feelings?!

Me: I told you gazillion times to move on, but you kept on coming back to me. Now what do you want me to do really?!

Her: You really want me to leave? I thought you loved me!

Me: I did, I mean I do but right now Buhle, my baby mama is on her way here. You know about her but she

doesn't know about you. I can't afford having any drama here. Please.

She aggressively start wearing her clothes, and tidying herself in. She gathers her things, she walks to the door, I block her way.

Her: What is it now? Isn't you told me to leave, now I'm leaving!

Me: I said I'll pay for your bus ticket.

Her: I will pay for my own bus ticket thank you very much.

Me: I'm really sorry babe.

She pushes me out of the way.

Me: I love you.

She slams the door. Sigh. I just wish things wouldn't be like this...

AMAHLE

Last I check, Anele works Thursdays, usually day shifts so this is a great time for me to pay the wife a little visit. I found some interesting facts about our little bride here.

Boy, I can't wait to punch her face. I've been waiting for this since the day I met her. I couldn't get ahold of Tukelo and tell him before he goes ahead and do something stupid.

Right now, Im at Anele's house. I don't knock, I just let myself in. I find her in the lounge.

Me: Hey skwiza.

I sit next to her. She startle and looks at me shocked.

Her: Amahle, what are you doing here?

Me: Thought I'd pay you a little visit.

Her: Oh, can I get you anything?

Me: No, I am good. I'm not here for any of that. I thought we could have a little chat.

Her: Oh okay.

Me: You know I hate you right?

Her: I thought we were past that...

Me: I thought so too but you decided to kill my little sister..

Her: Amahle...

Me: Oh, I also happen to know that you are responsible for shooting Tukelo.

I suddenly see fear in her eyes.

Me: They may believe whatever crap you tell them, but I didn't buy shit! But I have to say, you're a really smart girl. I mean you got to marry your enemy, just because he arrested your father, and he killed himself in prison. You blamed that on Anele, right? That's why you married him, you plotting some type of revenge on my brother? That's why you can't love him? Is that it?

Her: You got this all wrong...

Me: Don't make me sound crazy Zanele. I know exactly what I'm talking about. I want you to answer all of my questions because if you don't, I will kill you. I've been waiting for a long ass time to do that so don't push me. I take out my gun and placed it on my lap. She looks at my gun then at me and not say anything.

Me: Question number 1, why the hell did you shoot Tukelo?

Her: I didn't shoot him...

Me: Yes, I know you didn't but you hired men to do that for you. Why?

Her: I was mad okay?

Me: Because he left you? Is that it?

She keeps quiet.

Me: Zanele I swear to God! Don't make me pull this trigger!

Her: Yes! I was mad that he made a fool out of me again, he promised that he will come back but he never did..

Me: So you thought having him killed will make things better?

Her: I wasn't going to kill him...

Me: He was shot 3 times. One bullet hit close to his heart, one destroyed his liver! He was in a coma for 3 weeks. You wanted this man dead.

Her: Tukelo isn't a saint as you think. He's evil, he took away the money my dad left for me to pay his debts! He left me with nothing..

I see tears forming in her eyes.

Me: if he's so bad then why do you want him back so bad? You want some sort of revenge? You want to kill him too? Just like you're planning to kill my brother?

She keeps quiet.

Me: You know what, you can go ahead and kill my

brother if you want to, he deserves it anyway. But if you're planning on killing my fiancée, my fiancée? You will have to go through me first.

I point my gun at her face. Fear is written all over her face. I see her whole body shaking, tears ran down her face.

Her: Please amahle. Don't do this...

Me: You do know when he finds out that you're the one responsible for having him shot, he's going to kill you. So its better me than him.

My phone rings.

I take it out my pocket and answer it without looking at the caller I.D.

Him: Babe, please leave that house now.

Me: What?

Him: Amahle, listen to me, it's not worth it. Please, leave Zanele's house. Now!

Me: Are you stalking me?

Him: Just please babe, don't do anything stupid. You're a lot of things Amahle but a killer ain't one of them.

Me: She had my sister killed!

Him: I know babe, I know but let me handle her.

Me: There's nothing you can do now.

I hang up and switched off my phone.

Her: Amahle please.

Me: Tukelo just called. Now I know he's on his way here so lets make this quick, shall we?

I hit her with the back of my gun on her head, she

screams and hits the ground. I got up and pointed her with my gun

Me: Since the day I met you, I knew you were trouble. You made my life a living hell. You and that biych friend of yours, Nthabi. I'm going to start with you, and she's next. I am going to show you what Amahle Zungu is capable of.

She looks at me with pleading eyes. She has a bloody nose.

Her: Please don't do this. Your brother will never forgive you if you kill me.

Me: Oh he'll get over it, as soon as I tell him what you've been up to.

Her: Just give me another chance... I swear I will leave Tukelo alone, I swear to God.

Me: This is not about Tukelo or Anele. It's about Ziningi mostly! I lost my little sister because of you! Do you get that.

Her: I know i'm sorry. It was never my intention for her to die, it was a mistake I swear. I can't undo the damage I've done but I can try to make things right with you.

Me: Oh, you can?

Her: Yes, I'll do anything?

Me: Oh anything? I like your choice of words, then bring my sister back.

Her: I can't do that, you know it.

Me: I thought you said you would do anything.

Her: Expect that.

Me: That's the only thing I'll ever want from you. If you can't give it to me then...

Just when I'm about to pull the trigger. I hear someone coming in.

Him: Amahle put the gun down!!

I turn around and it's Anele.

Shit!

Insert Sixty-Nine 😊

AMAHLE

I look at Anele with the gun in my hand, ready to pull the trigger. He has this pleading look in his eyes. Deep down he knows I'm crazy enough to do it.

Him: I know you never liked her but that's not a reason to kill her, please sis' don't do this to me.

Me: I don't just dislike her Anele, I despise her, I hate her.

Him: I know but I love this woman Amahle, you can't just murder her without any valid reason.

Me: You don't know this woman Anele and trust me, you don't love her.

Him: Amahle, just please put the gun down. We can talk and find out what's the problem.

He tries coming closer.

Me: You better not take another step because I will pull

this trigger.

Him: Okay I won't come any closer, just please put the gun down.

Her: Just please listen to him...

Me: You, shut up!

I shoot the couch that was near her, she screams.

Me: Next time I won't miss.

Him: Amahle please, don't make me arrest you, I'm a police detective, remember?

Me: Oh! You're going to arrest me because of this bitch! Really Anele? Well go ahead, I don't care! I just want to kill this wife of yours.

Then I hear Tukelo's voice shouting my name.

Tukelo: Amahle!!!

He comes in the lounge.

Tukelo: Amahle, babe. Put the gun down.

Me: You of all people Tukelo should know why she deserves to die.

Tukelo: Yes I know she does...

Anele: What do you have against my wife?!

Tukelo: Monna, shut up. But babe listen to me, please. She's not worth it. You don't deserve having her blood on your hands. You have children to think about.. Hey, look at me. Tigress, look at me.

I look at him.

Tukelo: You have me to think about. I don't want to lose you, I know how killing someone can do to one's conscience, it can kill your soul. I don't want you living

like that. I know how you feel, trust me I know but this is not the way to do things. I don't want you to be the one to kill her, just please MaNcwane, put the gun down.

I hear what he's saying and he's making sense but a big part of me still wants to kill her, she murdered my little sister. Why?

I feel tears streaming down my cheeks. The gun is still aimed at Zanele.

Tukelo stands between me and Zanele, now the gun is aimed at him.

Tukelo: This is not you babe, don't let a lowlife like Zanele change that. Will you be able to carry on knowing you killed somebody? Focus on me babe, look at me. You are not a killer. Give me the gun.

I don't move a muscle.

Tukelo: I'm taking it away, don't freak out okay?

He holds my gun, I'm still holding on to it for dear life. If I fire now, I shoot him.

Tukelo: Relax and look at me.

I don't take my eyes off him and somehow, looking at his china eyes, its calming me down. I'm not as angry as I was. He comes closer to me. He slowly lowers my arm, I don't take my eyes off him, he takes the gun away from me and he puts it behind his waist. He hugs me tightly. I cry in his arms. Zanele runs to Anele. He let's go and looks at me.

Tukelo: Are you okay?

I nod while tears are streaming down my cheeks. He hugs me again.

Tukelo: You'll be fine, just never pull a stunt like that again.

Me: But she killed my little sister.

Anele: What?!

Tukelo: We'll talk later, go to the warehouse. We will meet you there.

Anele: Tukelo, what the hell is going on?

Tukelo: Just take Zanele with you, we will meet you at the warehouse. Do not let her out of your sight.

Anele: Just tell me...

Tukelo: I'll explain later, I promise, right now just do as I say.

Anele: Fine.

They both left. Tukelo let's go of me, he pulls my arm and we sit on the couch.

Him: What was that Amahle?

I look him. He better not lecture me.

Me: This is no time for you to be a saint.

Him: Do I have to remind you that you're someone's mother now and someone's fiancée? Do I have to remind you that?

Me: No you don't.

Him: Then stop acting like you have no one that cares about you. I know how it feels killing someone, you won't be able to handle the stress that comes with it.

Me: But Tukelo, she has done so much. She has made

my life a living hell, she almost had you killed!

Him: What are you talking about?

Me: She's responsible for shooting you.

Him: What? No, Charles shot me.

Me: No he didn't. I have proof that she did. She just framed Charles. I told you that you can't just believe whatever she said.

Him: So you're telling me that you conducted an investigation behind my back?

Me: Yes. I had no choice, you bought whatever crap she sold you. Not even bothering checking. I know how women are Tukelo, so I just didn't buy her story, I knew something is up.

Him: I don't understand babe...

Me: If you don't believe me, I have proof.

Him: I didn't say I don't believe you but I just don't get how I missed this.

Me: You trusted a woman, that's how.

Him: She had a recording of Charles admitting to shooting me.

Me: Come on Tukelo, you're smart, you know those can be faked. You should have checked if the recording is real.

I see him getting restless, he goes pale. There's something he's hiding, I can see it through him. I just it's something I can handle.

Me: What is it?

Him: Huh?

Me: You've become restless all of a sudden. What are you hiding?

Him: Uhm.. Nothing, let's go.

He gets up.

Me: We're right back to where we started? Back to keeping secrets?

Him: Why do you think I'm keeping secrets? You're the one that conducted an investigation without telling me.

Me: Yes, to help you. I knew if I told you, you were going to stop me.

Him: Yes I know but right now I'm not keeping any secrets, I'm just shocked that's all. Now let's go Mme waPhila.

He leads the way and I follow him behind. I hate that I know this man so well because I can easily tell when he's lying to me...

ANELE

I haven't said two words to Zanele since we left our house. I just have so many questions in my mind right now. What does Amahle and Tukelo have against her? My sister is crazy I know, but she can never go as far as killing someone, Zanele must've really done something or stepped on her toes. What did she mean when she said Zanele is responsible for killing Ziningi?

I'm just really lost right now. We're on our way to the warehouse, Zanele is just sobbing, that's what she's been doing ever since we left the house.

Me: MaKhuzwayo, what the hell is going on?

She doesn't respond.

Me: Zanele, I'm talking to you.

Her: Nothing Anele.

Me: Nothing? My sister just threatened your life and she made quite a wild accusation, and you're telling me that's nothing?

Her: I don't know why they came at me like that, please believe me Anele. You know your sister never liked me. Guess she's saying I killed your sister only because she was shot at my wedding.

Me: That's a bit extreme don't you think?

Her: Yes I think so that's why you can't take me to that warehouse, please turn this car around. Who knows what Tukelo might do to me.

Me: I'm here to protect you, right? I just want to find out what's their problem really.

Her: You clearly don't know Tukelo, he won't hesitate to kill me.

Me: Seems like you know him more than I do
She keeps quiet for a while and sighs.

Her: Yes I do. Remember the ex I told you about? The one that use to beat me up, the one that landed me in hospital?

Me: Yeah, what's that got to do with what we're talking about? Unless you're trying to tell me that Tukelo is that ex...

She doesn't respond. I laugh, that cannot to be true. I mean, that's crazy.

Her: What's so funny?

Me: Wait, you're serious? Tukelo is your ex?

She nods.

I did not see that coming. If that's the case then Tukelo is a monster.

Zanele and I met at a hospital, she was admitted and I was busy with an investigation, she was badly injured but I could see beyond her wounds there was a woman with a pretty face. Her face was swollen and she couldn't walk properly. I asked her what happened, she told me a story about his boyfriend. I helped her recover, I just fell in love with her the first day I saw her. Now she tells me that Tukelo is the man that beat her up like that? This is crazy.

Her: Now that you know please turn the car around. He's going to kill me.

Me: No that won't happen. I want to face him and confront him about this.

Her: No! That will make things ten times worse. Please for once, listen to me. Turn this car around.

Me: If we run away, they will think you have something to hide. You have to prove to them that you're not evil at all. Allow me to do this. I have you back

MaKhuzwayo. When I said through sickness and in health, for better or worse, I meant it.

She keeps quiet and looks out the window.

I cannot believe what is happening right now. When I received Tukelo's call telling me to go to my house, I

didn't expect to find my sister pointing a gun at my wife. How does one deal with this mess?

Her: I'm sorry Anele, I can't do this.

Me: What do you mean?

She opens the car door and jumps out. No!! It all happens so fast.

Me: Zanele!!!!

I immediately hit the brakes. I get out the car and ran to her. I was driving in very high speed. I hope she's okay...

ANDILE

I've been trying to call Buhle for the past hour but she's not taking any of my calls. I don't want her doing anything stupid, I know how she is when she's pissed.

Nonhle is in the shower, she said she needs to freshen up before telling me the big news. She really sounds excited. I wonder what it is, I just hope she's not pregnant or anything like that.

She comes out all wet with a towel wrapped around her beautiful flawless body, I put my phone aside and looked at this perfection. She sits on a chair and dry her body, she's talking about something but I can't hear a word she's saying, my mind is somewhere far. I know I just had sex and I should be exhausted but now I'm seeing something fresh, something different so my dick is getting excited already. She applies lotion on her body, when she was done she starts dressing up.

Me: No, don't do that.

Her: Don't do what?

Me: Get dressed, come here.

Her: Ha.ana Andile, I'm so tired. I've been driving all night, all I need is a cuddle.

Me: A cuddle? You drove all the way from Jo'burg for a cuddle?

Her: No but I came here to tell you something exciting.

Me: You can tell me that after sex or better yet, during sex.

She laughs.

Me: Don't make me come and get you.

Her: Pssh, I'd like to see you try.

I get up from the bed and ran to her, she also ran the opposite direction. I look at her, she gives me the most beautiful smile.

Me: Oh, I must chase you now?

She smiles and nods.

Her: If you really want it, you'll chase it.

Me: Okay. But if I catch you because I will catch you, you literally have nowhere to run to, I'm going to fuck you so hard, that you won't be able walk properly for a couple of days.

Her: (laughs) Is that a threat?

We chase each other all over my room. She even gets on top of the bed, she runs on top of it and I chase her. She gets down and run towards the door, I outrun her and got to the door first. She tries running but I hold her arm. I turn her around and pin her on the wall.

Me: Gotcha.

We even panting now.

Her: Is it bad that we are parents but we are busy chasing each other around the room?

Me: Yes, yes it's bad.

She chuckles.

Her: So what are you waiting for? I thought you said you are going to fuck me, hard.

Me: Oh yeah, right.

I kiss her hungrily.

She wraps her arms around my neck, I lift her leg and she wraps it around my waist. I take of her bra, played with her nipples. I kiss her on her neck, I know how much she likes that. She moans softly, I trace kisses from her neck all the way down.

I kneel before her, I slowly take of her lace panty. He muff her, her soft moans fill the room. She has her legs around my neck. I slowly get up with her still around me. I know my way around the room, I walk to the bed will still muffing her. I kneel and carefully placed her on the bed. I get on top of her, I first admire her beauty.

Me: I love you.

Her: (chuckle) I love you more.

She kisses me whilst playing with my dick. God bless this woman.

She strips me naked.

Me: Are you ready?

Her: No.

Me: Just promise me that you won't cry, again.

Her: Don't tear my pussy apart.

Me: No babe, we had a deal.

Her: I never agreed to it.

Me: You should've listened to me and came to me.

Her: I just wanted to tell you these exciting news.

Me: You can tell me now.

I enter her slowly.

Her: You... You can't... Can't be serious.

Me: Well I am so go ahead.

I slowly move, she starts moaning.

Me: Talk Nonhle.

Her: Mmm?

Me: I said talk.

Her: Oh right... Uhm... I...

She even had her eyes closed. I picked up my pace. She held me tightly. Her moans, turned into screamed as I pounded her even faster.

Me: I'm waiting.

Her: I got... I got a job offer here in Durban.

And then she dropped a bombshell.

I know it was originally my idea but now, I'm not so sure that I want her to come this side, I was kid of enjoying my own space.

I ignored her and just fucked her harder. Her screams got louder with each pound. I cum when I least expect it. I withdraw just in time. I lay next to her.

Her: That was quick.

Me: Yeah, I know.

Her: What happened?

Me: I don't know.

I got up and cleaned myself, she did too.

Me: So you got a job offer here, huh?

Her: Yeah.

Me: Are you going to accept it?

She looks at me confused.

Me: I don't mean it in a bad way, I'm just asking.

Her: I thought this is what you wanted.

Me: Yes but is it what you want?

Her: Hawu Andile, are you having doubts? If so, then tell me now.

Me: (sigh) I didn't say that just that I didn't think it would happen so soon.

Her: Oh my God, he's having doubts.

She gets up from the bed and starts dressing up.

Me: Can you calm down Mama kaKhanya.

Her: Why aren't you excited? I thought you would be happy.

Me: I am, just that you caught me off guard.

Her: This is not the reaction I expected.

Me: I'm sorry MaMntungwa.

Her: Whatever Andile.

She takes her purse and heads to the door.

Me: Where are you going?

Her: I just need air.

She slams the door on her way out. Okay, seems like I have a gift of chasing women away today.

I take my phone and I realize I have missed calls from Candice. I haven't heard from her in a while. I call her back. She picks up after awhile.

Her: And now he picks up.

Me: I was busy.

Her: With what?

Me: I don't have to answer that question.

Her: Whatever, I don't care anyway. I was only calling because Buhle called me crying saying you broke her heart again, you know staff like that.

Me: Oh-kay. Then why did you call me?

Her: I was trying to be a good friend.

Me: How heart broken will she be when she finds out that you sleep with her man too?

Her: That may be the case but I still care about her.

Me: Do you? 'Cause even now you haven't asked me what happened.

Her: She told me what happened. All I can say is you're a jerk.

Me: Look Candice, if you're worried about her, call her and find out where she is, then call me because she is not taking any of my calls.

Her: She's still in Durban.

Me: What? She knows noone here. What is she still doing here?

Her: She doesn't have bus money to come here.

Me: She told me that she has money!

Her: She expected that you werw going to chase her.

Women and their pride!

Me: I can never understand how the mind of you women work seriously!

I hang up.

I dial Buhle's number immediately. She answers after 3 attempts.

Me: Where are you Buhle?

Her: Now you care about me?

I could tell that she was crying.

Me: I do care about you Buhle come on. Just please tell me where you are, I will come there so we can talk.

Her: What will you do about your baby mama?

Me: Just tell me where you are and forget about asking me irrelevant questions.

Her: I don't know.

Me: Just send me your location.

Her: Okay.

I hang up.

I go take a 10 mins shower, I got dressed. She sends me her location. I request an Uber.

It takes me 15 mins to get to her. I find her sitting on a bench, looking all kinds of horrible.

Me: You like pulling stunts like these?

She looks up, she hugs me tightly and cries in my arms, I comfort her. We let go and sit on the bench.

Me: Why do you enjoy making my life hell Buhle? All the time I have to worry about you, if Candice didn't call me, I wouldn't have known that you're stranded here in

Durban.

Her: I'm sorry Andile but I just couldn't leave knowing that you're still with her.

Me: She's my woman Buhle. We talked about this long time ago, you are the one that chose to come back. You have to understand.

Her: Would you understand if I had a boyfriend?

Me: Yes I would. And maybe that's what you need to do, get a new boyfriend, maybe it will take your mind off things.

Her: Are you being serious right now?

Me: Yes I am. Buhle, I can't deal with your childish behavior. I asked you, will you be able to handle it and you said yes, now all the time Nonhle shows up, I have to nurse your feelings, really?

Her: I'm sorry if I can't deal with it, I thought I could because I rather have half of you, then not have you at all. Right now I see that Nonhle matters to you more than I do.

Me: I told you that I love her, didn't I? She's the mother of my daughter, she means alot to me. And yes, I love you too, trust me I do but I can't be with you when Nonhle wants to be with me because she doesn't know about you. I told you I don't want any drama.

Her: I thought I'd be with you since we're closed at school.

Me: I'm sorry, that can't happen and you should've discussed that with me first before even making that

decision.

Her: I didn't think this would happen okay.

Me: Now take this cash, and go back to Jo'burg. Call me when you get there.

She takes the money and got up.

Me: I love you Buhle and I'm sorry that things have to be like this.

She gives me a bad look and left.

I sigh, women are going to ruin my life seriously.

I got up and took an Uber to my place. Oh good, Nonhle's car is there, meaning she's back. I did leave the door unlocked for her, in case she comes back before I did.

I get in, and she's sitting on my bed, crying. What now?

Me: Nonhle... I'm sorry.. I didn't...

Her: Before you say anything Andile, is she the reason why you're being doubtful about me coming here?

Me: Uhm... what are you talking about?

Her: Don't try and act like you don't know what I'm talking about, I saw you with her, in that park!

Oh shit...

Me: Babe...

Her: How long has this been going on?

Me: It's not what you think

Her: Don't give me that crap! It's exactly what I think. I saw how you were looking at her, comforting her. Is she the same girl that was here this morning? When I got here, I could smell women's perfume but didn't want to

say anything and now this... I leave for two minutes and you go to her?

I literally don't know what to say. She caught me red handed, there's no way out of this.

Her: I will make things easy for you Andile, I will not take that job offer and I won't be moving to Durban. She gets up from the bed.

Me: Okay, listen to me. She means nothing to me, okay? It was a mistake that won't happen again, please forgive me. I'm sorry.

I hold both her hands and kissed them.

Me: It was just a moment of weakness. You're the woman for me, I don't want you to ever doubt that. Okay?

Her: I don't think I can handle it, I love you but I don't want you thinking I can't live without you because should this cheating thing carry on, I will leave you.

Me: I know babe, it won't happen again. I promise.

Her: I don't have the energy to fight Andile. I've done this with Mandla many times before. I get it you're young, you still want to explore but respect me Andile, I shouldn't find out about it.

Me: I'm sorry, okay? It won't happen again.

Her: It better not.

Me: I love you.

I kiss her slightly on her lips.

Sigh.

What a day.

TUMI

It's 6pm and we've been waiting for Tukelo and Amahle for 2 hours now, even Anele and Zanele haven't arrived yet. I was enjoying my afternoon with my wives and kid when I got a call from Tukelo asking us to meet at the warehouse, he got a new lead, Zanele and Anele will be there too but we are all surprised seeing that they all haven't arrived yet.

Me: Call him again, I have things to do

Dankies: I've been trying to call him but its not going through. Anele is not picking up.

Pitsi: I flew all the way from Durban, for crap like this?

My wife is starting to complain that I spend most of my time here.

Thabang: Tell me about it.

Me: You know nothing, I have two women, so the complaining never ends.

Pitsi: You should buy Nosi a house, them living under the same roof is not advisable.

Me: Yeah as soon as I marry Nosi, I'm definitely buying her a house.

Tukelo and Amahle came in. Tukelo wasn't looking so good.

Me: Finally! Where have you been?

Tukelo: Anele hasn't arrived yet?

Me: No.

Amahle: How's that possible? They left Jo'burg way before we did. We started on checking on the twins, so

they should be here by now.

Thabang: Well they aren't here. What is going on?

Tukelo: A lot is going on monna but I'm sure Amahle will be more than happy to fill you in, I need beer.

He left. Something is going on here and something tells me that whatever that's going on, it's something big.

Pitsi: What is it makoti?

Amahle: It's quite a long story and I won't bore you with all the details so to cut the matters short, Zanele hired people to shoot Tukelo and I think you all know that she's responsible for the shooting that occurred at her own wedding.

Me: Wait, she is the one that shot Tukelo? Why?

Amahle: I don't know exactly but all I know is she wants Anele dead because apparently he's responsible for her father's death so her plan was to marry Anele, take everything away from him then kill him. My guess is, she wanted to do the same thing to Tukelo but she knew that it's impossible marrying him, and he has too much power so she can't really take everything away so what's the best revenge then to have him killed.

Pitsi: But she loves him, why would she want to kill him?

We all look at him.

Pitsi: I'm sorry, but I'm sure she's figured that out.

Amahle: Yes I know. Well, it was all an act. She just wanted to destroy him

Dankies: How do you know all of this?

Amahle: I am a woman, so I just didn't buy the shit she sold so I did my own investigation.

Me: So you have proof?

Amahle: Yes I do.

Me: I've said this before and I'm saying it again, we need someone like her.

Tukelo: That's not happening. Seems like she left out the part where she had Zanele at gunpoint.

He sits down and gulps on his beer.

Amahle: I wanted her dead, I still want her dead.

Dankies: So where are they now?

Tukelo: We have no clue.

Pitsi: Why did you allow Anele to leave with that woman? What if he already killed him?

Amahle: Or they have escaped. My brother is a wimp, maybe Zanele smooth talked him and convinced them to run away.

I can't digest what's happening. It's just all too much and I didn't expect something like this to happen. All the time when we think we've overcame a situation, something new always pop up.

I guess the reason why Tukelo is sour it's because he killed Charles without a valid reason. Before the whole drama, Charles and Tukelo were tight, inseparable.

That's why Tukelo didn't want to kill him but when he found out that he's responsible for shooting him, he raged. They both vowed to never kill each other no matter what, Tukelo thought Charles broke that vow.

Now that he knows that he didn't, he must feel terrible.

Tukelo: Then that's his problem. I'm not getting involved.

Amahle: I agree. We tried showing him the true colors of his wife, if he doesn't believe us that his problem.

Dankies: But I think we should do something.

Thabang: We can't sit around not knowing where they are...

Anele comes in, with blood all over him. He's a walking corpse.

Pitsi: What the... What happened?

Amahle: Anele, who's blood is that?

Anele: Zanele's.

He sits down. He's just staring into space.

Amahle: What? You... You killed her?

Me: Monna, what did you do?

Anele: I didn't... I didn't do anything... She...

A tear escaped his eye.

We all just looking at each other. Wondering what the hell happened!

Amahle sits next to him.

Amahle: Anele please talk, what happened?

Anele: She jumped out of a moving car.

Us: What??!!!

Insert Seventy-One 😊

TUMI

I'm dreading to go home, though I'm taking what Tukelo said into consideration. I have to take control and in all

honesty, they need to know what's going on.

I find them sitting in the lounge, watching some show.

Thapelo was on the floor playing with his toys. I even bought flowers and everything.

I sit on my one-seater couch. Did they even acknowledge that I'm in the room, no. I put the flowers and chocolates on the table. I clear my throat. They're just glued on that T.V screen.

Me: Basadi.

They keep quiet

Me: Your moms are so rude Thapelo.

He giggles and make baby sounds. I take the remote and switched it off.

Nosi: Tumi, we were watching that.

Me: I know, but I'm here now and it's clear that I want to talk to you.

Thandi: Couldn't you wait and talk after we've finished our show?

Okay Nosi I get, but Thandi? Since when she back chats?

Me: No I couldn't.

Nosi: So what? You think buying us our favorite chocolates and flowers, all will be well?

Me: No but I hope saying, I'm sorry will help.

They don't respond.

Me: Basadi ba ka ba bantle, I should've been honest with you. You have every right to know about my whereabouts, just that I've been so stressed out lately

and I never really had the time to explain what's going on.

Nosi: Please dont beat around the bush Tumi and say what you want to say.

Me: Our lives are in some sort of danger.

Nosi: Whats new? We're always living on the edge because of the silly mistakes that you do.

Me: Just listen MaMbatha. We recently found out that Zanele is the one that shot Tukelo.

Thandi: Which Zanele?

Me: Anele's wife.

Them: What?!!

Me: Yes and now she tried to kill herself because Amahle confronted her about it. It's just alot complicated. She's also responsible for the shooting that occurred at her own wedding.

Nosi: So in a way, she's held responsible for killing Ziningi?

Me: Yes.

Thandi: Oh my God, how did Amahle process all of this?

Me: Uhm, not so well, she held her at gunpoint.

Nosi: She was supposed to kill her!

We looked at her.

Nosi: No seriously, she deserves it. The witch tried to kill her man and she murdered her sister!

Thandi: I'm glad that she didn't, it was going to affect her. Killing someone is not as easy as you think. It was going to haunt and it was going to cause bad blood

between her and Anele.

Nosi: This is all just a huge mess, where's Zanele now?

Me: She's at the hospital, she jumped out of a moving car.

Nosi: So she's still alive?

Thandi: Hhay, MaMbatha, what you should be asking is, how's her condition?

Me: Well, I don't know. No one of us have cared enough to go and check on her.

Nosi: And don't you dare.

Thandi: Nosipho!

Nosi: No, she's wicked, why would she even go this far? All because of the hatred she has for Amahle?

Me: Actually, it's a lot complicated than that.

Nosi: I don't care what her reasons were but she had no right to do what she did. I know how crazy Amahle is and I definitely know that she won't let this slide.

Me: I also know Tukelo, he won't let this slide either. Those two are dangerous.

Nosi: So how's our lives in danger?

Me: We have a lot of our enemies on the loose. I'm sure by now, they know about Zanele so they're plotting something.

Thandi: So Zanele was also working with your enemies?

Me: Yes. Now that she's in hospital, we definitely don't know what to expect.

Thandi: This is so crazy.

Me: So my wives, whenever I'm not around just know

that I'm sorting this out, and a whole bunch of other things. Never ever think that I'm cheating on you. You guys complete me, we just need a few more brothers and sisters for Thapelo, and my world is complete.

Nosi: I think you're talking to Thandi now so I'm going to go.

She stands up.

Me: I'm talking to the both of you.

She takes her flowers and chocolates.

Her: Thank you for the flowers and chocolates hubby

Me: MaMbatha, I'm still talking...

Nosi: I gave you a kid Tumi.

Me: Well, I want more.

Nosi: Wiii

She picks up Thapelo and they leave.

Me: Haybo, MaMbatha.

Nosi: I'm going to check on my friend Tumi!

She shouts from the passage. Thandi laughs.

Me: I'm never getting children from her, am I?

Thandi: (laughs) well, not anytime soon.

Me: (clears throat) Speaking of kids...

Thandi: (sigh) I'm still not pregnant Tumi.

Me: Maybe we should go to Doctor Hart this weekend..

Her: No Tumi, we've tried everything there is. The doctor did say that there's a possibility, he didn't give us any assurance. All we have to do is wait.

Me: Why are you being so negative?

Her: I'm not being negative, I'm just being realistic.

She wheels herself.

Me: Where are you going now?

Her: To take a nap.

Me: But I'm still talking to you

Her: I don't want to talk about this Tumi.

Me: Can I come with you?

Her: No, I just need to be alone.

She leaves.

I get this is frustrating her but I'm also hurt, just like her.

I just wish she can understand that. I don't want her thinking just because I can't give her kids that I love her any less, I also hope that one day she carries my child. I hate seeing her like this.

Now let me go and check on my crook wife, she's on her bed talking on the phone. Well I don't care, I throw myself on the bed and she gives me a nasty look.

Her: I just don't get it though, why all the trouble?..... Ay my friend we should meet up for coffee, these news are way too juicy.

Me: Can you maybe wrap this up?

She shakes her head and continues talking on the phone.

If this woman knew the boner I had, she wouldn't be delaying so much. What's the point of marrying two women if they both won't give me what I want when I want it?

I try getting closer to her and kissing her neck, but she got up and went to the balcony. I hiss and went

downstairs.

I drink a glass of water and went to check on Thandi. I find her sound asleep, one thing I know for sure that she be mad as hell if I wake her up.

I decide to go watch soccer. Not that it will make me any less horny but it will help me forget, a little, just a little.

The old me, in times like these, would've walked out and looked for it elsewhere but right now, I promised these women commitment and that's what I will give them.

After like 20 mins, I walk back upstairs. I find this woman still on her phone, oh hell no! What are they talking about? Well, I don't care, I have a boner so I walk into the balcony and took the phone away.

Nosi: Hey, I wasn't done...

Me: Hle, do you mind if she calls you back? I kind of need her right now.

Amahle: (chuckles) Uhm, no problem Tumi.

Me: Thanks

I hang up and put the phone in my pocket.

Her: That was rude.

Me: Do you know it's also rude to deprive your fiancée sex?

Her: How was I supposed to know you were horny?

Me: Well now you do.

Her: You have hands Tumi.

Me: I have two wives, now why would I do that?

Her: Exactly, I was busy. Go to your other wife.

Me: But I want you.

Her: Well you can't have me.

She tries going back inside, I block her way.

Me: We just have to wait and see about that. Where's Thapelo?

Her: In the nursery, sleeping.

Me: Fantastic.

I close the sliding door.

Her: You can't be serious.

Me: A horny man never makes jokes sthandwa sami.

Her: We're in a balcony.

Me: So?

Her: There could be people watching us.

Me: I don't know them, they don't know me so why should I care?

Her: Oh God please dont.

I went closer, she moves back, until I have her cornered.

Her: We can go back inside.

Me: Nope!

I kiss her on her neck, that's her weak spot.

Her: Tumi...

I ignore her, I continue kissing her neck, while playing with her clit. She starts moaning. Good, I'm winning. I pin her on the wall, I kiss her sweet lips, passionately, at first she doesn't respond. As I touch her in all the right places, she finally gives in. She wraps her arms around my neck, I use my left hand to take off her underwear.

She unzips my pants, halfway down. I lift her dress. She wraps her legs around my waist, I look at her, straight in the eye.

Me: Look at me.

She opens her eyes, lazily.

Me: Don't take your eyes off me.

I slowly enter her, she moans softly and closes her eyes.

Me: Babe, I said look at me and don't take your eyes off me.

She tries her best to stay focused on me as my shaft enter her warm wet honey pot. I am moving slowly.

Me: I love you so much MaMbatha, I don't ever want you doubting that. Yes, you act crazy at times but that just makes me want you even more, I never want to imagine life without you in it...

Her: Yes! Yes! I get it! You love me but should we be really having this conversation right now?

Me: (chuckles) Don't hate me for what I'm about to do to you.

Before she could respond, I move faster and roughly.

Her moans, turned into screams. She tightly wraps her legs around me, she deepens her nails on my back.

I held her thighs tightly and thrust harder. I pound her, like I never did before. When I saw that she couldn't take it anymore, I put her down. I turn her around, she put her arms on the wall for balance. I thrust her from behind, she tries turning around, but I hold her head so she won't move.

She punches the wall, doing all the funny things but I had no mercy, I was pounding her from behind, she had no way to run. I turn her around, I carefully place her on the floor, I don't waste any time. I get inbetween her legs, and look at her straight in the eye.

Me: Are you okay?

She shakes her head. I penetrate her, she screams before I can do anything. I pound her and starts cursing. Pushing and pulling me towards her. We both reach our climax, I cum and lay besides her. We both breathing very heavily.

Me: That was fun.

Her: What is wrong with you? Were you trying to kill me?

Me: You're the one turning my wife into some rude person, you're turning her into you so that was just punishment. I know it was your idea to gang up on me like that. So every time, something like that happens, someone will get punished.

Her: Oh, nice played. Also keep in mind that if I get pregnant, I swear to God, I will chop your penis off and feed it to the dogs.

I laugh.

Her: I wasn't kidding.

Me: (chuckle) I know.

AMAHLE

I will just never ever get my life in order. I should be glad that schools are closing for a week but I'm actually

gutted because school is the only thing keeping me sane and away from all this madness.

Ever since I found out about Charles' death, I haven't spoken to Tukelo. He's been pestering me with calls. I just can't get myself to answer any of his calls because I know he's involved somehow. How can he do this? I asked him not to do it but he did it anyways. Yet he protects Nthabi and Zanele.

Asshole.

Yes, Charles made his fair share of mistakes but I never wanted him to die, he genuinely cared about me.

As I'm walking with Thobe I spot Tukelo sitting on top of his car' bonnet.

Great.

Thobe: Hey isn't that your man?

Me: Yeah, it's him

Thobe: Oh, let me go catch the bus then since you're going with him

Me: No, I am not.

We walk pass him.

Her: Trouble in paradise?

Me: You have no idea.

Her: Is he cheating or something?

It's something.

Tukelo runs and blocks our way.

Him: Ladies.

Her: Hey Tukelo.

Him: Hi. Babe, can I talk to you?

Me: Tukelo, I know what you're about to say so no.

Him: Just let me explain.

Me: I already know everything so there's really no need for you to explain.

Him: Uhm... Thobe, can you please give us some space?

Me: No. There's no need for her to give us space because I won't speak or listen to what you have to say Tukelo.

Him: Amahle, don't make things difficult.

Me: I'm not making things difficult, I'm actually making things easy for you. I don't want to talk to you right now, and there's nothing you can do to change my mind.

Him: You dont have to talk, you just have to listen.

Me: No.

Him: You asked for this.

He picks me up like a sack of potatoes, and carries me by his shoulders. I try kicking and punching him on his back, but it's no use.

Me: Let me go! Tukelo, dont make me mad. You definitely won't like it when I'm mad so let me go!

Him: You're already mad so it can't get worse than this.

He walks to his car, he thinks I'm mad now?

I will show him mad!

Idiotic fiancée!

All eyes were on us now.

Her: Guess I will see you in a week Amahle.

Him: She will.

It was no point kicking and screaming because it was quite clear that I'm losing this battle. He opens the backseat door. He literally throws me inside. He also gets in and locks us inside. He climbs over to the drivers' seat.

Me: So you're kidnapping me, again?

Him: Call it whatever you want but I just want you to hear me out.

He starts the car.

Throughout the entire drive, music was playing, no one spoke. It was about a 30-35 mins drive. He drives in some sort of garden. It was so quiet and so peaceful. You could hear the birds chirping.

Me: What are we doing here?

Him: I just wanted to take you some place where you can scream and shout at me all you want.

He opens his door. He opens for me as well. He takes my hand and leads the way. We walk until we reach this romantic picnic setting. It was nicely decorated, with red and white and touch of gold. It was just simple and beautiful.

Me: If you think this will make me less mad, then you clearly don't know me anymore.

Him: I know it won't but just come with me.

I walk with him, I notice there's a white pillow written "Tigress" with gold letters and a red pillow written "Ruthless" with gold letters. That melted my heart, just a little.

Him: I saw that smile.

I didn't even realize I was smiling until he mentioned it.

Me: What smile?

Him: The impressed smile. Which means I'm winning.

Me: Argh, why am I here Tukelo?

Him: Okay, back to mad. Please sit.

I sit on the pillow with my "name" on it. He sits across me on the pillow with his "name" on it.

He pours me a glass of champagne, I give him a look.

Him: It's non-alcoholic.

I take it and said thank you. He takes his castle lite and poured in a glass. Really? Even on a romantic setting like this? This guy.

Him: For starters, I'm sorry that I killed your ex.

He says that like it's not something weird to say.

Him: It was never my intention.

Me: Then why did you do it?

Him: Before you came along, believe it or not, me and Charles we were pretty tight

Me: I've heard that story before, get to your point Brian.

Him: Thing is, we made a pact that no matter how things get, we will never resort to killing each other. When I thought he broke that pact, I lost it.

Me: An intelligent person would've investigated. You trusted someone who had an agenda with you over someone you made a promise to.

Him: I was mad Tigress, guess that clouded my

judgment and trust me when I say this will haunt me for the rest of my life. I never wanted him to die. I will beat myself up everyday. Thing is no matter how much I try, I can never bring him back.

As much as I didn't want to say this but I really think he feels bad, I can see through him that he's actually hurt about this.

Him: I can't even look his wife and kid in the eye. I took away their love, I took away their happiness, I took away my best pal.

A tear escape his eye. I put my glass down and went to sit on his lap.

Me: I didn't realize that you still cared for him...

Him: Despite everything Tigress, I did. You should've seen that when I didn't kill him when he took you away from me.

Me: I'm sorry babe. I can see how this kills you.

I wipe his tear.

Him: I'll be fine moratuwa. I'm stronger than this.

Me: (smile) I know you are.

I kiss him.

The kiss gets more intense. I know this isn't the right or best place and we haven't done this in awhile but my man needs me right now and whenever he needs me, I'll always be there. And besides, sex fixes everything, right?

Insert Seventy-Two 😊

AMAHLE

Me: You do know that I'm taking these pillows, right? We were laying on the grass looking at the sky, it was even starting to get dark. I was lying on his shirtless chest, he was brushing my back. This is my happiness right here.

Him: Thought you hated them

Me: I never said I hated them

Him: But you said you weren't impressed.

Me: I was still mad okay? I wasn't about to compliment you whilst I was mad at you.

Him: So I did great?

Me: You did amazing baby.

I kiss him slightly on his lips.

Me: So whatever happened to, "I will disrespect my sons Amahle"

I try imitating his voice and he laughs.

Him: You initiated it, I was at my weakest and you took advantage of me.

Me: Well, I didn't hear you complaining.

Him: (chuckles) I did kinda sorta missed you.

Me: Ah! Kinda sorta?

Him: (laughs) I'm kidding, I missed you babe and thank you.

Me: For what now?

Him: For everything. Amahle, you may see yourself as weak but you're the furmost the toughest most strongest women I've ever met. You've conquered every battle you've ever faced. From losing our first son, to me abusing you, emotionally and physically. Through all the shit I've put you through, you stayed.

I look down, he strokes my chin and makes me look at him.

Him: You're a true definition of what they call "imbokodo". Most women would've left, given up on me but you didn't. You stayed with me and loved me even harder, for that MaNcwane I will forever be grateful. Trust me, I was shit scared when you took me back after I almost killed you, I was almost sure that you were going to plot something against me but you didn't, you just loved me, as I am. That's when I realized that you're madly in love with me, you love me with all of my flaws. And I love you even more Mme wa mafahla. He kisses me on my forehead.

Me: If you can say something that cheesy now, I'm more than curious about your wedding vows.

Him: (laughs) I just poured out my heart to you, and that's the only thing you can say?

Me: (laughs) okay fine, I love you too babe. I'm pretty sure you know how I feel.

We share a brief kiss.

Me: So speaking of weddings...

Him: Oh boy.

Me: No listen. We haven't really discussed or planned anything out.

Him: Babe, I haven't even paid lobola yet.

Me: I know but I really think we should discuss what we want or the simple things like the venue, decor, you know stuff like that.

Him: But that's your thing

Me: My thing? It's our wedding Tukelo. You can't put that kind of pressure on me.

Him: If we both plan the wedding, we will argue so I know I will like whatever you choose. I will do my part also.

Me: Whats that?

Him: Paying.

Me: For everything?

Him: Yes. Just get whatever you want but don't go all crazy.

Me: Okay so whats the budget?

Him: There is no budget. Just plan your dream wedding, get whatever you want but not unnecessary things. I want a simple wedding.

Me: So your dream wedding is a simple wedding?

Him: Yes.

How do I even plan my dream wedding when I didn't even imagine myself getting married one day? I don't know what kind of wedding I want, I have no idea on where to even start.

Me: So, can you at least tell me who are your

groomsmen?

Him: My brothers.

Me: Only? Don't you have any friends?

Him: Well, I'm sure Charles...

He keeps quiet for a while. I think it will take a while for him to get over this.

Me: Uhm, babe don't you think you should perhaps see someone about this?

Him: Like a psychologist? No way. I will be okay.

Me: It's clear that it's hurting you...

Him: I said I'll be fine Tigress. Now about your bridesmaids.

I don't want to push him too hard, he might lose it and snap so I will just let him be.

Me: Uhm, I'm thinking a few of my cousins, Nosi and Zitha of course.

Him: You mean the same cousins that were crushing on me?

Me: They were only crushing on you because they didn't know you were mine.

Him: That won't me less attractive.

Ah! Self-absorbed much?

Me: But it does make you off-limits.

Him: (laughs) Touchè. No woman in this world can handle me, except you.

Me: And you better keep that in mind.

Him: Will do babe.

He looks at his wrist watch.

Him: I think we should get going now. I still have to see Ash.

Me: Ash? Who's Ash?

Him: Ashley, Charles' wife.

Me: Oh. I can come with you.

Him: I don't think that would be a good idea.

Me: Why not?

Him: Do I have to remind you that you have kids? They haven't seen you all day.

He gets up and starts getting dressed

Me: I want to show my support too.

Him: Yes I know but now, really isn't the best time.

Me: Because I have kids and you don't.

Him: (sigh) I didn't say that Mme waPhila but I don't think going there is a good idea, right now

Me: Just tell me why and don't play "because I have to be a mother" card with me.

Him: She knows about you and Charles, that's why

Me: What? How did she know about that?

Him: Well Charles did want to divorce her because of you.

Me: So you're telling me I can't go to the funeral as well?

Him: I think you can attend the funeral, it will be packed so I don't think she will pay much attention.

Me: Fine then, I guess you can take me to my kids.

I get up and got dressed too. I don't care about the other decorations, I just pick up the pillows and walked

to the car. He laughs at me and follows me behind.

TUKELO

After dropping Amahle off, I drove straight to Ashley's place. As much as I hate admitting it but facing her is so hard, just seeing how broken she is really made me feel worse about myself. Caitlin is only a year old, she will never get to know her father, all because of me.

I park my car on the driveway, the place is already packed. There were like 15 cars on the yard. He was a well-known businessman slash criminal so it makes sense.

I find a whole bunch of people in the living room, even his parents were here. I greet and have a small talk with the people I knew and went to Mr. & Mrs. Le Roux.

Me: Mr. Le Roux, Mrs. Le Roux.

Mrs. Le Roux: I will always say this, please call me Rachael.

Me: Rachael...

Mr. Le Roux: I'm still Mr. Le Roux to you.

Me: Uhm, of course sir.

Rachael: Thukhelo, what happened to my son?

Mr. Le Roux: Please tell me that you're finding out on who's responsible for it.

Rachael: Oh come on, we both know that Ashley did it. She never loved my son, she was just after his money. She never liked Ashley since the day she met her. Ashley and Charles have been together since their Varsity years.

Mr. Le Roux: Rach, not now please. We are here to mourn our son's death not to cause trouble.

Rachael: I don't want her here because I know she killed my son, she was the only one here with him.

Him: She said she found him already shot dead.

Her: You believe her but I don't and she will pay for what she did.

Him: You're not even sure that did it.

Her: If it's money she wants, I will pay the judge whatever amount and even hire the toughest lawyers to make sure that she doesn't get a dime.

Me: Whoa, Rachael, I know Ashley okay, she loved Charles. She wouldn't go as far as killing him.

Her: I know women too, they can be greedy. Why Charles tells us that he wants a divorce and a few months later, he's dead. That's not a coincidence.

Him: That doesn't mean she did it, give her the benefit of doubt, will you?

Her: You don't like her either, why are you vouching for her?

Him: I'm not vouching for her. Just because I don't like her Rach, it doesn't mean she would committed such a crime.

Her: Don't be stupid Steve, she did it. Who would shoot my son st midnight? It was only him and her in this house and she didn't see a thing? How pathetic.

Him: Let's just let the law take its cause

Her: I'm still laying charges against her.

Me: Is that really necessary? She just lost her husband.

Her: Whom she killed! I lost my son, my one and only son.

She starts crying and Steve comforts her. I excuse myself and looked for Ash. Knowing Rachael, I'm pretty sure that she caused a scene when she got here.

I find her in room crying. I sit next to her and I pat her back.

Me: It's going be okay Ash.

She looks at me, she really is crushed. Her eyes and nose were red, you could see that she was doing alot of crying.

Her: How? Tell me how? When they think I killed my husband. Why would I kill him?

Me: They're just hurt, they need someone to blame.

Her: So they thought that person would be me? I loved that man.

Me: Yes I know. Just give them time to process all of this.

Her: My daughter needs me but I can't be strong for the both of us.

They supposed to be there for us, supporting us but instead they're just here to cause trouble.

Me: I'm sorry Ash. I get this must be hard for you but I will be there for you.

Her: And I really appreciate that. So are you anywhere near finding out who killed my husband?

She asks me this every time I come by to see her.

Me: Uhm, no but I'm on top of it. Don't worry.

Her: Do you think Amashle is behind it?

I laugh, she looks at me like I've lost my mind.

Me: Wait, are you seriously asking me that?

Her: He promised to divorce her but never did maybe she got mad and...

Me: No offense Ashley, but Amahle is my woman now. She was never really into Charles so she wouldn't go as far as killing him.

Her: How do you know that?

Me: I just do, okay.

Her: You must really love her, huh?

Me: Yes I do. She's my life.

Her: Well she's lucky to have you. You're a sweet guy and you have a huge heart Thukhelo.

Me: thank you.

Her: No, thank you.

She hugs me

Her: Thank you for being there for me during this tough time. Even my own family won't come to support me.

Me: I will always be here.

Her: I have no one, you're the only one that cares for me.

Me: I'm just doing what any good friend would do.

She sits to look at me but still has her arms wrapped around my waist, okay this is getting rather uncomfortable for me.

Her: But you're more than that to me.

What does she mean by that? I am stuck, I really don't know what to do. I don't even respond, im just looking at her. She's way too close to my face.

Her: You're special to me, very special.

She leans for a kiss.

Me: Whoa!

I lean back and unwrap her hands, I stand up.

Me: This is not what you need Ash, not right now.

Her: You can't tell me what I need Thukhelo, I know what I need

Me: I get it. You're vulnerable, hurt and lonely but trust me, this is not the way to get over your pain.

Her: I know exactly what I'm doing.

Me: You're mourning for your husband! Heck, you haven't even buried him.

Her: I'm maybe hurt Thukhelo, but I know what I feel and want.

Me: Ash, get some rest. We'll talk about this later.

I turn to leave.

Her: I found him alive.

I stop walking but don't turn to look at her.

Her: He was still alive when I found him and you know what I asked him?

I don't respond. My heart is beating up so fast, I already know what she's about to say.

Her: I asked him who shot him and he told me.

I turn around.

Me: Ash I...

Her: Save it. I don't even want to know why you did it. Let's forget about the past and look at the situation at hand. You took away my husband, it's only fair that you fulfill his duties.

Me: What do you mean by that?

Her: Satisfy me. Satisfy my needs.

I did not see this coming, I certainly didn't think my day would end like this.

Me: Your needs?

Her: Yes. Have sex with me, not every time but when I want it.

Me: (chuckles) are you nuts?

Her: I'm just making things easy for you.

Me: Easy for me?

Her: Yes. If you do what I say then I won't report what you did to my husband to the authorities.

Me: (laughs) are you threatening me?

Her: Take it how ever you want but I'm giving you options.

Me: You're sick.

I turn to leave again

Her: I'm giving you up to the end of this week to think about it.

I leave.

Do I have some type of magnet that attracts crazy women?

Ashley is gorgeous but she wasn't in her right mind and I'm fully committed to Amahle, I mean fully.

I leave the house and drove back to my place.

I have a lot of questions in my mind right now, my mind is just clouded with thoughts. I know I didn't do anything but already I feel like I cheated, I just feel so guilty. If she knew that I killed him, then why did she wait so long to confront me about it? This all just doesn't make sense.

I get home and threw myself on the bed, though I couldn't sleep. I was just tossing and turning. I decide to video call Amahle, she took her own sweet time to answer.

Her: What Tukelo?

She looks irritated and sleepy but mostly cute. Her face is puffy and her hair is all over the place.

Me: Someone is excited to see me.

Her: I'm sorry if I'm not excited babe but it is 11pm, I am tired. I just need sleep.

Me: I am sorry that I woke you sthandwa sami, just that I missed you.

Her: Oh, I missed you too. But you know you could've called in the morning.

She's speaking whilst her eyes are closed.

Me: It couldn't wait. Hey, are you sleeping on my "Ruthless" pillow?

She gives me the most beautiful smile ever. It was just the cutest thing to see. I needed to see that smile, to make my heart happy.

Her: Yes. I want to dream of you.

Me: (laughs) that's the cutest thing. The twins are okay?

Her: Yes they are. How is Charles' wife?

Me: Uhm... Ashley?

Her: Ah.ha

Me: She's okay. I can see that you want to sleep.

Her: Yes, I really do.

She yawns.

Me: Before I do, I want to let you know that I love you babe, I really do.

Her: Mmm

Me: I don't ever want to lose you again. You're my now and forever, never ever forget that. I chose you for a reason, you're everything that I need...

I hear slight snores. Great. She's asleep.

Me: I love you MaNcwane.

I kiss her on the screen and hung up. I've seen my sleeping beauty, I think I will fall asleep now.

It's morning already, I don't even know when I fell asleep. I wake up and took a quick shower, had my breakfast and called Tum I over. I really need to tell him about this before my head explodes.

I even have a meeting later today with Amahle's uncles, I'm shitting myself about that too. I just decided to work from home, I can't afford company.

As I'm working my phone beeps. I see something or someone I didn't expect to see. I even feel like smashing my phone on the wall. Ashley has resorted to sending me nudes now with the caption "I am waiting for you..."

I choose to ignore it.

Now I'm distracted, I'm trying really hard to concentrate, now I lost focus. My phone rings, it's an unknown number.

Me: Yes.

Her: So you'll just ignore me, just like that?

Me: (sigh) what do you want me to say? In my culture, we respect widows. So really, I don't know what game you're playing.

Her: I've always liked you Thukhelo. We can do this after the funeral.

Me: We can do this never.

Her: I think you're forgetting what's at stake here. I know you wouldn't want to have police on your neck, you know the influence that I have.

Me: Don't get on my bad side Ash, don't. And never ever call me or send me those kind of pictures again.

I hang up.

Women are dangerous I tell you.

Tumi walks in my study without even knocking. Whats new.

Him: You better have a good damn reason of why you called me here.

Me: Oh yes, I do. Sit.

He does. I hand him my phone.

Me: That's why I brought you here.

He takes my phone.

Him: Tukleo you're sick! You're doing her? She just lost

her husband monna.

Me: No I'm not doing her.

Him: Then why would she send you these?

Me: She wants me to do her.

Him: What? Stop talking in riddles and just spill it.

Me: She knows that I killed Charles.

Him: How did she find that out?

Me: Apparently, Charles was alive when she found him and he's the one that told him.

Him: So you didnt make sure that you killed him?

Me: Well, I did. At least I thought I did. I had no time Tumi.

Him: So what does Ash want?

Me: She wants me to have sex with her and she will keep her mouth shut.

Him: So she's threatening you to go to the police?

Me: Yes

Him: And all you have to do is have sex with her?

Me: Yeah.

Him: Then do it.

Me: What?

I can't believe his ass right now. Never did I think he would want me to do it.

Him: Dude, it's just sex, no big deal.

Me: No big deal? Tumi, I have a fiancee to think about. I have kids, I can't ruin that because of Ash's stupid crush.

Him: So you rather let everything you've worked for go

down the drain? Do you know what will happen to Amahle if you get arrested?

Me: If I cheat on her again, I will lose her.

Him: It won't be cheating Tukelo. It's just sex. Who will raise your kids once you're in prison?

Me: There has got to be another way. I can't afford losing her again man...

Him: She won't find out about it. It will only be for one night, come on Tukelo. You've done this many times before.

Does hear himself when he speaks?

Me: I kill Charles then sleep with his wife, how sick is that?

Him: It's what she wants. I don't see a big deal about this.

Me: I don't even feel about her that way.

Him: Oh, that's your problem.

Me: That's not my only problem. I have a fiancée now, kids. I can't act so recklessly like I did before.

Him: I get your point.

Me: Yes I'm fully committed to Amahle, I can't hurt her anymore.

Him: Well, do things your way but don't feel sorry for yourself when you're behind bars knowing that the only thing that could have saved you all that trouble, is sex. He stands up and leaves.

Well Ash is right about one thing, I can't afford having cops on my back but there's got to be another way.

Insert Seventy-Three 😊

TUKELO

I'm on my way to Amahle's house and I'm really nervous about today. I don't know what to expect. I couldn't go alone so I asked my almost-twin to go with me. I had to beg him but he eventually agreed

Tumi: So are you going to have sex with Ash?

Me: Tumi for the 100th time, no.

Him: Then what are you going to do? Because if she takes this to the cops, then...

Me: I'm still thinking of ways to deal with her.

Him: I don't get why this is a big deal for you.

Me: You're right Tumi, I also don't get it. The old me would've had sex with her right when she asked for it but the old me wasn't committed to anyone. Right now, I made a promise to a woman, a commitment. I'm not about to break her heart again.

Him: I hear you monna.

Me: And I know it won't be a one time thing, she will continue asking for more, until Tigress finds out and she will think I cheated.

Him: I guess you have a point but I don't want this escalating, you end up being shot and I have to undergo

surgery again

Me: (laughs) That's what this is about?

Him: I'm just saying, I have no more organs to give you just because you decided to act recklessly.

Me: The person you should be mad at, is in hospital. She's the one that shot me.

Him: Oh about that, don't you think we should go and see her?

Me: Count Amahle and I out because we already told you that we are not going to see her.

Him: Don't you want to find out what her game is?

Me: No I don't. By the look of things, Anele won't let us near her so I won't even waste my breath.

Him: So you're just going to let it go?

Me: For now.

Him: Tukelo, the woman shot you and you're telling me you're let it go?

Me: I said for now.

Him: What if she finishes you off?

Me: She wouldn't even try.

Him: I don't get why...

Me: Tumi! I have alot on my plate. I can't deal with alot of things at once. Right now, I need to make Amahle my wife. Everything else comes second.

Him: I'm sorry to be the barrier of bad news but did you perhaps think that your enemies might try and take you out during your wedding?

He's right about that. That is a huge possibility.

Him: I say, sort your enemies out first, then think about getting married. To avoid what happened at Anele's wedding, happening to yours.

I hear him but I didn't respond. He's right about that, I can't afford getting married while there are still people wanting me dead. They will try ruining my big day and we end up losing a family member. I have to deal with that before its too late. I hope Amahle will agree with me.

We arrive at her house and seems like the Uncles are here. The last time I spoke to Amahle was in the morning. I park outside the gate. My heart is pumping, I don't know what they're going to say. They might hate me for what I did. I know they're going to give me a lecture from hell. Knocking on that door was nerve wrecking.

Him: Will you relax?

Me: What are you talking about? Im relaxed.

I was panicking. My heart could pop out of my chest if possible.

Him: Dude, I can literally see sweat dripping on your skin.

Me: Shut up.

MaShenge finally opened the door.

Her: Oh hey. Come on in, we've been waiting for you.

We followed her inside. We all greeted each other and had a small talk. MaShenge left, guess we are about to talk as men now.

Sigh.

Hlomla: We all know how busy you are Mokoena so we won't waste time. You've shamed this family twice, now.

Tumi: Yes we know that and we are sincerely apologizing for that, it was never intended but we willing to pay whatever needed.

Themba: It's not about money, it's about integrity, respect, responsibility. These two should have learnt from their first mistake...

Me: With all due respect Ntate Themba...

It's crazy how people say "with all due respect" they say something disrespectful right after.

Me: My babies weren't a mistake and aren't a mistake so please don't regard them as one.

Themba: So you disrespected us on purpose?

Me: Uhm..

Tumi: What my brother means to say is, his kids are not a mistake but disrespecting this family was and it was unintentional.

Thulani: This boy hasn't even paid a dime for Amahle but already impregnated her twice! Twice!

Hlomla: And she's only 22.

Thulani: You have a nerve to tell us that you are not disrespectful. You even came here alone, where's your father?

Tumi: He's in Lesotho.

Themba: Just because you're from a royal family, it

doesn't mean you can do whatever it is that you want and expect to get away with it.

Tumi: We are aware of that Bab' ncane, there's nothing we can do now except for apologizing.

Me: And assuring you that something like this can never ever happen again.

Hlomla: Good.

Themba: Do you have any intentions of making her your wife?

Me: Yes I do. I asked her about it and she agreed to it as well.

Hlomla: Oh! That's something sensible you've said all day.

Thulani: Just because you're marrying her, you still have to pay the damages for the twins.

Me: Uhm of course. Can I do that now?

They looked at each other.

Themba: Your father or perhaps your brother is supposed to pay on your behalf.

Me: Yeah I know but I'm already here. Can we get it over and done with? I still want to take them to Lesotho.

Hlomla: This is not how things are done..

Me: But...

Tumi: We get it. We will do things the right way.

They all agreed. I dont get it. Why do we have to wait?

These old men are wasting my time seriously!

Thulani: So you're saying you proposed to her?

Me: Yes I did.

Hlomla: How come we weren't notified by this?
How do I know that? They discussed among themselves. I can't wait for this meeting to end, I want to see my babies.

Themba: we will have to discuss this with Buyi. And I guess wena mkhwenyana, Amahle will let you know when you can come back.

Me: Yes Ntate.

Tumi: Thank you for humbly accepting our forgiveness.

Hlomla: We don't anything like this happening again.

Me: You have my word Ntate, it won't.

In walks Amahle with a tray of food looking like a true Makoti. I so wanted to laugh, she had a long skirt on, covered her head and shoulders. She looked beautiful though. She puts the tray on top of the table, she turns to leave.

Themba: Amahle

Her: Bab'ncane?

Themba: Why don't you bring water in a basin so he can wash his hands? Kneel before him and serve him his food.

Oh! This is starting to get interesting, very interesting.
She looks at her uncle confused.

Hlomla: He is your fiancée, right? That's why you're wearing that ring?

She looks at her fingers and back at them.

Her: Oh, I will do that bab'ncane.

She leaves.

All of a sudden I have this smile on my face. I feel excited. She comes back minutes later with the water, she kneels before me, I wash my hands. Im smiling to her and I could tell that she wasn't enjoying this at all.

Her: (whisper) you're enjoying this, aren't you?

Me: (chuckle) (whisper) You have no idea.

Her: (whisper) Well don't get used to it buddy.

Me: (whisper) Something tells me that this will be happening quite often.

Her: Ha! Lebala monna.

I laugh. Her uncles look at us. I immediately stop. She serves me my food.

Hlomla: Dont look at him in the eye, bow your head. She does that too, but I could tell that she was very much irritated.

Me: Thank you.

I take my food and start digging in.

Tumi: You know she will get back at you for this, right?

Me: (laugh) yes I know. Though she's full aware that it wasn't my fault.

Tumi: But she will be mad at you.

Me: I know.

We were having this conversation among ourselves.

Hlomla: So Tumi, I hear that you have two wives?

Tumi: Uhm... Yes bab'ncane.

Themba: You're brave son. How did your first wife take it?

Tumi: She didnt give me much of a problem.

Thulani: Your father too, has two wives, right?

Tumi: Yes.

I don't think I like where this is going.

Themba: You're also thinking of taking a second wife, Tukelo?

There's the question.

Me: No Ntate, I am not planning on taking a second wife.

Hlomla: But it seems like its what your family does.

Me: My other brothers dont have two wives.

Thulani: But right now, we are talking about you.

Me: I don't know if you've met your daughter Ntate, but she might actually kill me if she happens to find out that I'm even thinking of taking a second wife.

They all laughed.

Themba: I guess you're right. Amahle is a very aggressive, protective woman. I hope you can handle her.

Thulani: Yes, she shouldn't be the one that runs your house.

Me: She is tough but I can handle her.

Hlomla: That's nice then.

We have our meal through a light conversation. Which was good for me because the talk about Amahle and me taking a second wife was getting rather uncomfortable for me.

Me: Uhm, I think we should get going now.

Themba: Okay Mokoena. We will stay in touch.

Me: Yes Ntate.

We said our final goodbyes and we left the house. We were outside the gate when Amahle came with the twins.

Her: Would you look at that, daddy was leaving without seeing us.

Me: My world in human form.

I hug Amahle and kissed the twin's foreheads.

Me: I didnt think I'd be allowed. There are so many rules, I just can't keep up.

Her: That's just my uncles for you. And why the hell did you tell that we're engaged.

I take the twins away from her.

Me: I wasn't supposed to?

Her: No! Now they're going to make a huge fuss about it.

Me: Well you didn't tell me and trust me, I regretted telling them, the moment I said it

Her: Why?

Me: The questions I got and the interrogation...

Tumi: I'm also here you know.

Her: Oh sorry. How are you doing uncle?

They share a hug.

Her: Bond with your babies Tukelo so we can leave.

Me: We?

Her: Yes we. My mom said I can only spend one night with you. Just one.

Me: Thank you mom!

She laughs.

I spend time my babies. They're only 3 months but already, I can see myself in them. They look alot like me. I look at them, and already I feel like my world is complete. I never want to go on without them. They're my life, them and their mother. I will fo just about anything to make sure they have a secure life. That's why I need to do what Tumi said, sort this mess out before anything.

Amahle and Tumi take the twins back inside. They come back minutes later with her bag and we left.

We dropped Tumi off and went to my place.

I didn't waste anytime, the moment we got there, I kissed her. I pick her up, she wraps her legs around my waist. We walk to the couch and I carefully lay her there.

Me: God, I missed having you here.

Her: I missed you too babe.

I kissed her passionately, holding her in all the right places. She strips me naked, I do the same. I meet a scar on her body, it distracts me a little.

Her: What is it?

Me: Will it ever heal?

I point at her scar. It was really scary, it just brings back all the bad things I did to her. It was on her chest.

Her: It will Tukelo. Can you not ruin this moment by being all sad.

Me: Just that I don't think I will ever forgive myself for what I did. Especially now there's this scar...

Her: Can you forgive yourself, I did. You should too.

Me: I don't think I can, I...

She kisses me.

Her: You talk too much.

I smile at her and kissed her.... I love this woman.

AMAHLE

I missed being around this place and spending quality time with him. We just have all the house to ourselves and I couldn't be happier. He's in en-suite bathroom, having a shower. He's having a live concert I tell you, he's busy singing his lungs out and I'm almost sure that he's dancing as well.

I'm just chilling on the bed, chatting with Nomfundo, I didn't actually think I'd already miss my babies. I have only been away for almost 4 hours but I already miss them.

Tukelo's phone beeps. I am tempted to go and check but decide not to. It beeps, again, again, again, again and again. Now I'm more than curious to go and check who's being so persistent. Though, that will lead to a huge ass argument and we are really in a good place right now, I don't want to ruin it with my insecurities.

Then it rings.

Caller ID: Ashley.

Who's Ashley again?

Oh it's Charles' wife.

It could be an important call so I decide to answer it, before I could say anything, she starts talking.

Her: I don't like being kept waiting Thukhelo. You're not taking my calls and you're not responding to any of my texts. I hate that, I hate it. Don't make me do what I dont want to do, do you hear me?

Me: Uhm...

Her: Just answer my texts!

She hangs up.

O-kay.

What was all that about?

It definitely wasn't about Charles' funeral.

I decide to go and check the texts she's talking about and boy oh boy, I got the shock of my life! Why the hell would Charles' wife send Tukelo nudes?! I raged!

Calm down Amahle. Calm down.

How does one deal with such?

Just when we're doing okay, he goes ahead and cheats on me, again?! I should leave so I won't kill him.

No, but I want him to answer all my questions, but at the same time, I don't want to hear him lie to me.

I hear the water close. I put his phone where I found it and I sit on the bed, my blood is boiling, my heart is pumping. He comes in, singing, looking all sorts of happy.

Him: Hey beautiful.

He blows me a kiss. I try faking a smile. He carries on with wiping his body. I want to scream and shout and

cry, I want to smash something. I look at his lying pathetic ass drying his body. He's talking but I can't hear a word he's saying. I'm just thinking of ways to calm myself down.

Him: Tigress? Amahle, are you listening?

Me: Ashley called.

Him: Who?

Me: Ashley. Charles' wife. And she sent you nice pictures, very nice pictures.

I see his face change, already I knew that he has something to hide. I was hoping that maybe there was another explanation but seeing that face of his, I already knew that it's exactly what I thought!

Him: Babe, it's not what you think.

Me: Fuck off.

I got up from the bed and started dressing up.

Him: Amahle please just listen to me...

Me: There's nothing you can say that will make this sound okay. After everything Tukelo, you still haven't learnt a thing?!

Him: Babe, I did, just that...

Me: Will you ever grow up?! You have kids Tukelo. Did you think about them? Because it's quite clear that you don't care about me.

Him: I care about you Tigress, just please listen...

Me: Is this the reason why you killed Charles? Because you're after his wife? Is that it?

Him: What? No.

Me: I don't have time to listen to you lie to me.
I take my bag and left the room. I run down the stairs,
he runs after me. With a towel wrapped around his
waist!

Him: Can you please listen to me.

Me: There's nothing, I mean nothing can make this
sound okay.

Him: But it is not what it as seems. If you just listen...

Me: Right now, I can't stand your sight. So I won't even
waste my time listening to what you have to say.

We are outside now. He stands in front of me, and
blocks my way.

Him: You promised not to leave again

Me: Oh, so that gives you the right to fuck me over?
And cheat on me?

Him: I didn't cheat...

Me: You also made a promise to me Tukelo. You
promised not to cheat on me again, you promised me
commitment and a happy life.

Him: Yes and I will give you that...

Me: When Tukelo? When?

Him: Now! If you just listen to me!

Now he's the one getting angry?

Me: I don't get why you are getting angry now. You're
the one that betrayed me again! You can screw up and I
have to deal with that, right? Suck it up and be a big
woman about it? Is this how our relationship will work?
Is this how...

Him: Shut up Amahle! Shut the hell up! And listen to what I have to say!

I keep quiet.

Him: Now I have your attention?

Me: You have two minutes.

Him: I am not cheating on you.

I turn to leave, he hold my wrist.

Him: I am not lying to you MaNcwane. After everything, I wouldn't act that recklessly. And I definitely won't sleep with Charles' wife.

I look at him.

Me: They why would she send you nudes?

Him: She wants me to have sex with her.

Me: What?

Him: She knows that I killed Charles so she wants me to have sex with her.

Me: I am so confused right now. What are you saying to me?

Him: Can we go back inside?

I am reluctant. What if he's lying to me?

Him: Please.

I go back inside and he follows me behind.

I sit on the bar chair, he gets me water and apple.

Him: I know this will calm you down.

I smile and take it from him.

Him: So about Ashley...

Me: How does she even know about you killing Charles?

Him: She found him alive and he's the one that told

him.

Me: I ain't no criminal or murder expert but I know that if you want to kill someone, you make sure they're dead.

He looks at me shocked.

Me: Don't give me that look.

Him: I panicked okay? I had no time besides, I knew his wife is downstairs.

Me: So now she wants you to sleep with her so she won't sell you to the cops?

Him: Well basically, ever since I turned her down, she's been harassing me with nudes and texts.

He hands me his phone.

Him: You see that. I never entertained any of her craziness.

I read through their messages and indeed he was telling the truth. I give him back his phone.

Him: I am not cheating on you. I really want to make us work and actually get married this time so I wouldn't do anything to jeopardize that.

I look at him and I saw that he meant every word he said.

Me: I'm really sorry that I freaked out like that, I really thought...

Him: It's okay sthandwa sami, anyone would've reacted the same way.

Me: So what now?

Him: (sigh) I don't know Amahle.

Me: Were you even planning on telling me this?

Him: I was, believe I was going to tell you. I just couldn't find the right words.

Me: Wait a minute, you said she said, she found him alive?

I take a bite on my apple and stood up.

Him: Yeah.

Me: Maybe I'm talking crazy but what if, what if you didn't actually kill Charles?

Him: Tigress, I was there when I killed him so I know I did.

Me: Argh! Wake up Tukelo, what if you shot him and she finished him off?

Him: Wait, wait, wait, you're saying she's responsible for Charles' death?

Me: There is a huge possibility, even if you do go to jail you'll go in for attempted murder and she would go in for murder. I mean think about it, she just lost her husband but already she wants to jumps in bed with another man? How sick is that! She never really loved Charles to begin with. She is supposed to be mourning her husband's death. She just saw an opportunity and grabbed it.

Him: I think you're onto something here. But I have no proof to use against her.

Me: But you do.

Him: No I don't, it's my word against hers.

Me: Charles' autopsy.

He looks at me.

Him: I could kiss you right now!

Me: Please don't. You can kiss me once you know for sure that she did finish him off. Can you even get the autopsy?

Him: Of course. I see why Tumi wants you in this, you're smart.

Me: So you will allow me.

Him: Hell no.

I knew it

Him: But you will be on the side lines. And give me advice like these.

Me: I really hope I'm right.

Him: I think you are. Now that I think about it.

Will we ever have peace?

Just when we're dealing with Zanele, now we have to deal with Ashley girl as well? I hate the drama Tukelo's women are bringing.

But I would be damned if I allow women like them to come between us, we are a team now!

Insert Seventy-Four 😊

ANELE

I don't know whether I'm coming or going. My life is just

a huge mess. Zanele is not getting any better, I always make sure that I see her everyday. If I wasn't out here looking for something to use against Tukelo, I would be with my wife, 24/7. But I have to bring that man down, he's taken way too much. First he turned me into a criminal, then my sister died because of her, and now this. I can't just let it go.

I am in her ward, she hasn't even woken up. She's been unconscious.

Me: I really need you to get better sthandwa sami. I know we have our ups and downs but I need you, I still need you. We will work around our issues. I need you to be strong and fight for me. We will work together and fight our enemies. Please my love.

I kiss her hand. The doctors haven't told me anything tangible as yet, they just told me that they're still running some tests. That alone is driving me crazy.

The door opens, I see unexpected faces. My mom and my sister.

What are they even doing here? My mom, I get but Amahle? My mom comes closer.

Mom: Kodwa Anele mtanami, what is it that you're doing? Huh? Why didn't you tell me about any of this? I had to hear from your sister?

Me: I'm sorry MaShenge but my mind is not functioning as it should. I just didnt think about telling you. I still haven't even told her family yet.

Mom: Don't worry about that, I will. What happened to

her though?

Me: She jumped out of a moving car.

Mom: What? Why would she even do that?

Me: I don't know. Maybe you should ask Tukelo and Amahle.

She looks at Amahle.

Me: Entlek, what are you even doing here?

Amahle: I didn't want to be here, mom forced me to come.

Me: There was really no need for you to enter this room.

Amahle: I had to make sure that she's really hurt.

Me: Now you saw, now leave!

Mom: Anele stop it! The both of you, stop it! I don't know what is it that you're fighting about but this is not the time to be arguing. We will fix your problem later, right now, Zanele needs us, all of us. We can't bring negative energy...

Me: Why are you here mama?

She looks at me confused.

Mom: How could you ask me that?

Me: I know you never liked her also. I don't know why are you here mama?

Amahle: Hhe, you see how ungrateful your son is?

Mom: How can you say that to me Anele?

Me: Are you even worried about her? Or just worried about me, only?

Mom: I'm worried about the both of you. She is my

daughter-in-law for crying out, of course I care about her.

Me: Drop the act mama, I dont need you or her or your fake sympathy!

Mom: Haibo...

Me: I've said it mama. I can't stand the sight of Mahle right now, please leave with her.

Amahle: You still believe her Anele? Really? After everything, still you are on her side?

Me: She's my wife!

Amahle: She's toxic!

Mom: I am not going to repeat what I said you two! Stop this quarreling, I don't care what this is about. I see you have alot of issues but this is not the time nor place to deal with them.

In walks the doctor.

Doc: Mr. Zungu, I have... Oh, I didnt realize that you have company.

She looks at my mom and Amahle.

Mom: It's okay, we are family.

Doc: (smiles) nice to meet you.

She shakes their hands.

Doc: Well, since you're family, im sure it will be okay for me to share the news with you. If it's okay with Mr. Zungu.

They all look at me.

Me: Yeah sure.

Doc: It's not good news might I add. With me right now,

are the test results.

She shows us paper.

Doc: Mrs. Zungu was pregnant, unfortunately she lost her baby during the accident.

Mom: Nkosi yami!

Amahle: Why are you sharing this information now?

Didnt you check on her when she got here?

Doc: Uhm... We did, I just wanted to be sure first before even telling Mr. Zungu about this.

Me: Are you sure doc?

Doc: Positive. There's more to it, when she jumped out of the car, she hit the floor pretty hard and the miscarriage caused alot of damage in her abdomen, there's a huge possibility that she might not be able to have kids again.

I felt my whole world shutting down. I have never felt like this before, I lost my only shot at being a dad. I seriously felt like I was losing my mind. This was just too much for me tp handle.

Amahle: I'm sure there are other ways that they can make children?

Doc: Yes they are but we will discuss all of this once Mrs Zungu is conscious. I'm really sorry for your loss sir.

Visiting hours are almost over. I will give you a few minutes to say goodbye.

She pats me on my shoulder and leaves. I sit on the chair that was next to the bed. I look at my wife, I hold her hand and kissed it. Tears fell down my cheeks. I feel

my mom's hand on my shoulder.

Mom: It will be okay son

Me: Did you hear what the doctor said mama?

Mom: Yes I did but she also said not to lose hope so dont give up just yet.

Me: And if she can't give me babies anymore? What will happen then?

Amahle: Just have faith Anele. I've lost a baby before I know how it feels...

Me: I don't need your sympathy Amahle.

Amahle: Don't shut us out now. I know that maybe we weren't best of friends with Zanele but I wouldn't wish losing a child even on my worse enemy.

Me: I need some air.

I left the room.

I couldnt believe that this was happening to me. We've been trying so long to have a kid and now we lost our baby, there's even a huge possibility that we won't have kids of our own again.

I let out a loud scream. All eyes were on me now. I kick a garbage bin and left the hospital.

My phone rings and it's an unknown number.

Me: Hello?

Her: Detective Anele Zungu?

Me: Who wants to know?

Her: Well my name is not important right now, what's important is that we have a common enemy.

Me: I really don't have time for games...

Her: I know you want to see Tukelo and Amahle suffer, they're responsible for the state your wife is in, right?

Me: Now, you have my attention.

Her: Good. I want to see them suffer just as you do. So are you willing to work with us?

Me: You don't have to ask me twice.

ZANELE

Thank the lords that they left. I open my eyes and sit up. My doctor walks in.

Her: How long are you willing to keep this up?

Me: Not now Naomi, please.

Her: I hate lying like this Zanele, the poor man is suffering.

Me: He'll be fine.

Her: I took an oath, now you making me do this, it's against everything that I had worked for...

Me: You're my friend Naomi, not just my doctor. I told you why I'm doing this.

Her: Your reasons are just unreasonable and it's just not worth it.

Me: Im paying you to lie not for you tell me what's worth it and what's not. I know why I'm doing this.

Tukelo will kill me anyway but I can't die without even trying to fight. I need Anele by my side. He has a fighting spirit, I know he won't rest until he sees Tukelo behind bars or dead.

Her: If that's the case then why hurt your husband like this? By lying saying you lost your child and won't be

able to have any in the future.

Me: That will drive him crazy. I know how much he wants a kid so if he learns that he lost his only chance to be father, he will be mad. He will be what I want him to be.

Her: What if he finds out the truth?

Me: He's a sucker for love so he will believe whatever I tell him. He won't listen to Amahle and Tukelo anyway, he will just think they fabricated the evidence.

Her: I could lose my job.

Me: Chill, you won't. But either way, I'm paying you enough.

I never cared about Anele anyway. If Tukelo kills him before I do, that would be a win for me because either way, he is going to die. He is so stupid.

TUMI

I can't remember the time I actually had a quiet afternoon with my wives and kid. We are just chilling by the pool and having a lovely afternoon. I even decided to work from home today. I enjoy every single moment with them.

Nosi: Why are you staring at my butt?

Me: What? I wasn't staring at your butt.

Nosi: Yes you were.

Me: No I wasn't, but even if I was, it's my full right to do so.

Nosi: It's my right also to look at your butt but I don't do that.

Me: Okay this conversation is just alot weird, can you change the topic

Nosi: Our wedding... (squeals)

Me: Oh God.

Nosi: Im almost done with planning our wedding...

Me: Tell me when you're done, okay?

Nosi: Ha!

I laugh and kissed her cheek.

Me: Im going to check on Thandi.

Her: What is wrong with her anyway?

Me: There's something wrong with her?

Her: She looks so down. I hope she's not changing her mind

Me: About what?

Her: Us living together.

Me: No, Thandi is not like that at all. Let me go and check on her

I stand up to leave.

Her: Itumeleng.

I turn to look at her.

Her: Ngiyakuthanda njalo msuthu wami (I love you my Sotho man)

Me: (wink)

I leave and start searching for her around the house but she was nowhere to be seen. Now I'm actually starting to worry now that I know that she's not okay.

I find her in my study. I didnt expect to find her here.

She is busy looking out the window, I could tell that she

was in deep thoughts. She doesn't hear me coming in. I put my both hands on her shoulders, she looks at me and smiles.

Me: A penny for your thoughts.

I kiss her on top of her head.

Her: You'll have to pay a huge amount for that babe.

Me: Okay, a million for your thoughts

Her: Now we're talking.

Me: (chuckle) not happening. So whats up?

Her: Uh... The sky.

Me: Ha ha, I mean whats wrong with you?

Her: Uhm, I can't walk, dress myself without being helped, or even bath myself without any assistance and to top it all of, I'm a barren and..

Me: Whoa whoa, stop. Just stop. Wheres all of this coming from?

I kneel in front of her.

Her: From reality.

Me: Babe, you're not infertile, it's just not the right time for us to have kids but when the time comes we will.

Right now, we need to focus on getting you to walk.

Her: That could never happen Tumi.

Me: Why are you being so negative? I hate it when you talk like this.

Her: It's easy for you to say, you can walk, do things on your own, you have a child Tumi, you're happy. Your life is perfect.

Me: Do you think it's easy for me knowing that my wife

can't walk and it's all my fault? You think that's easy?
She doesn't respond.

Me: Arent you happy with us, Thandi?

Her: I am Tumi. Just that I want my life back.

Me: And you will get your life back, if you just stop being so negative because I hate it. I also want to see you get better. Stop feeling sorry for yourself.

Her: Yes I'm done with that, that's why I decided to go to France.

Me: What?

Her: I'm sorry I overreacted the last time you gave me that option but now I can see that I need to do this.

Me: You want to leave me?

I now enjoy her company, I love having around. She completes my little family, we are all happy. I don't care if she's crippled or not, barren or not, she's still my wife and I love her just the way she is.

Her: But that's what you suggested.

Me: Yes I know but you didn't want to. Why the sudden change of heart?

Her: Because I see the need now. I'm sorry that I wasted your money the last time.

Me: Are you sure about this?

Her: Yes I am.

Me: Wow, I didn't expect this.

Her: But it's what I want. I will only be a few months.

Me: I'm getting married in a few months Thandiwe.

Her: I will be sure to be back by then. I will work hard

babe. I promise you.

Me: I don't know Thandi...

Her: Please Tumi, please. I need this.

I see tears filling in her eyes.

Me: (sigh) okay okay, fine.

Her: Thank you.

I see the biggest smile on her face. Her smile is contagious, I find myself smiling as well.

If this means so much to her then I will do everything on my power to make sure she gets what she wants.

AMAHLE

Today we decided to visit daddy. It has been a while since we spent time together with the twins with all the stress and chaos that's been going on, we never really had time for ourselves. Tukelo is still at work but he promised to come home early, he's on his way, I think. I'm jusy feeding my babies whilst watching T.V. Being a mother is exciting must I say, just watching someone grow right in front pf your eyes is just overwhelming. I can't imagine my life with these 3. After I put Gcina and Phila to sleep, I decided to start cooking.

Him: Something smells great in here.

He kisses me from behind and wraps his arms around my waist. I didnt even hear him come in. I turn around and gave him a brief kiss.

Me: How are you doing babe?

Him: I'm amazing and you?

Me: Im doing just fine. How was your day?

I shift my attention to my pots.

Him: Amazingly perfect sthandwa sami.

I look at him and he has this smirk on his face.

Me: Mm, tell me about this amazingly perfect day.

Him: Why dont I show you?

He takes out some kind of file in his bag and gives it to me.

Me: Whats this?

Him: Read it.

I read through the documents.

Me: No-fucken-way

Him: Yes-fucken-way.

Me: How did you get ahold of it so fast?

Him: I have my ways. What matters is that, you were right. I didn't kill Charles. I shot him, yes but he didn't die because of my bullets, he was stabbed right after that. 6 stab wounds.

Me: So she...

Him: Yes she stabbed him.

Me: Oh my God Tukelo. This woman is crazy, why would she do that?

Him: She wants a piece of me.

Me: You just had to say it like that.

Him: (chuckles) I'm only joking babe. I think there's more to it than that.

Me: You really think so?

Him: Yeah, I'm just one of the reasons she did what she did but I'm not the main reason.

Me: What could it be?

Him: I don't know, money.

Me: Wow. I'm just shocked. So what are you going to do about this?

Him: I don't know. Im thinking of paying her a little visit. I give him a look.

Him: (chuckle) relax I won't sleep with her.

Me: You better not.

Him: Nah, she's not my type.

Me: And who's your type?

Him: You're my type.

He gives me a peck.

Him: How are my boys?

Me: I think Phila is catching something, he's a little hot.

Him: Oh, did you take him to the doctor? Or gave him something?

Me: No I was thinking of taking him tomorrow.

Him: Maybe it's customs.

Me: Customs?

Him: Im a traditional man Tigress so...

I raise my brows

Him: Okay maybe not traditional traditional, but I have beliefs. Maybe it's time to take them to Lesotho, after I've made things right with your family.

Me: I'm not ready for your family Tukelo. They will start causing trouble for me.

Him: What do you mean by that? You're saying they will never meet them?

Me: I didnt say that but come on, if they couldn't accept me, how will they accept my babies? Im not ready to put my babies around negative energy, maybe when they're older.

Him: They're a 3months Amahle come on

Me: Exactly! They're still young, maybe when they're at least a year old.

Him: You're joking, right?

I turn to my pots.

Him: Tigress, tell me you're joking.

I don't respond.

Him: Amahle...

There's a loud knock on the door. He attends to it. I carry on cooking.

Him: What the hell are you doing here?

Her: Tukelo I need your help.

I don't who that is, but her voice sounds familiar.

Him: Get the hell out! How did you even pass security?

Her: They will kill me Tukelo, I chose to save your life instead of...

Him: I don't care. Get the hell out before Amahle sees you here.

Now I have to see who this is. I leave my pots and went to the front door and oh my God. I just looked at her, she even had a bruised face.

Her: Amahle please talk him, they will kill me. Look at how they hurt me, just because I chose to save your lives.

I just looked at her and not say anything.

Him: Please leave.

Her: Dont you get it Tukelo. I can't go out there right now. I need you to protect me.

Him: You messed up our lives, and you expect us to believe a word you're saying?

Her: Look at me Tukelo! I can't even walk properly. Please, I won't trouble you again. I just want to lay low for a while.

Him: Here? You must be mad.

Her: No, it doesn't have to be here, you can find a safe place for me. Please, Amahle talk to him.

This woman must've lost it if she thinks im going to allow or believe a word she is saying. Yes, she's badly injured but she is talking kak. Her eyes were filled with sorrow and tears but to say I'm feeling sorry for her, would be lying.

Him: Tigress.

I don't respond, I'm just looking at her.

Him: Nthabiseng, sit here while I talk to Amahle.

She sits on my couch, my freakin' couch!!!

Tukelo pulls me and we go to the kitchen.

Him: So, what are you thinking?

Me: Do you really want to know what I'm thinking?

Him: Not really but I have to ask.

Me: Well I'm thinking that she's talking crap and I want her out of this house!

Him: Lower your voice. I know how she is okay, but look

at her, she's injured.

Hhe! Tukelo is sick in the head I'm telling you. This man has no brains!

Me: So whats that got to do with me? She's the one who got herself into this mess, she must get herself out. Now that she's facing problems, we must help her?

Him: I know babe, but I mean taking her to a safe place, somewhere faraway from us, could solve everything.

Me: Tukelo, do you hear yourself when you talk? That woman shot me! Knowing very well that I am pregnant, I could've lost my babies because of her. She

threatened me, I lost you for months and you almost killed me for not telling you about my pregnancy, I could've died, all because of her. Now you want me to help her?! Because she saved your life in a way? After putting mine in danger? You must be mad!

Him: (sigh) so what do we do?

Me: You even have the nerve to ask me such bull. Tell her where to get off. Be a man for once Tukelo! Don't think with your dick, use your head.

Him: Hhelang Amahle, who said anything about sleeping with her.

Me: What do you want me to say if you can't think and say something sensible. Stop asking nonsense and get this woman out of my house!

I carry on with my cooking.

Him: Okay fine.

He leaves.

I hate the fact that he still cares about her and still wants to protect her. I hate that!

He comes back minutes later.

Him: She's gone.

I look at him.

Me: Gone?

Him: Guess she heard us arguing about her and left.

Me: No, that doesn't sound right.

She can't just be gone. If she was desperate, she would've stayed! Unless... I run upstairs.

Him: Amahle!

He runs after me. I open the nursery and I get the shock of my life.

Me: She took my babies! Your witch took my babies!

Him: What?

He goes in the nursery, he comes back looking like his whole world just just ended.

Me: How can she do this to me? When will I ever have peace Tukelo? When?

I start shouting and crying. I couldn't believe she would stoop so low.

Me: How can she hurt me like this? What did I ever do to her?

Him: Don't worry, we will find them. She just left so she couldn't have gone far.

Me: What if she's already killed them?

He starts making phone calls.

Him: Rufus, look for Nthabiseng. Now. She was here,

not so long ago and she took the twins. I want her dead or alive I don't care. Just make sure that nothing happens to my twins.

He drops the call.

I'm just crying hysterically, I don't know what to do. I never felt so lost.

Him: We will find them, don't cry Mme waPhila.

He hugs me.

Me: This is all your fault. I hate you!

I try fighting him off but he hugs me even tighter. Tears were just pouring down my face. I felt my whole world shutting down.

[I was weak and he proved it](#)

[13 February](#) ·

Insert Seventy-Four 😊

ANELE

I don't know whether I'm coming or going. My life is just a huge mess. Zanele is not getting any better, I always make sure that I see her everyday. If I wasn't out here looking for something to use against Tukelo, I would be with my wife, 24/7. But I have to bring that man down, he's taken way too much. First he turned me into a

criminal, then my sister died because of her, and now this. I can't just let it go.

I am in her ward, she hasn't even woken up. She's been unconscious.

Me: I really need you to get better sthandwa sami. I know we have our ups and downs but I need you, I still need you. We will work around our issues. I need you to be strong and fight for me. We will work together and fight our enemies. Please my love.

I kiss her hand. The doctors haven't told me anything tangible as yet, they just told me that they're still running some tests. That alone is driving me crazy.

The door opens, I see unexpected faces. My mom and my sister.

What are they even doing here? My mom, I get but Amahle? My mom comes closer.

Mom: Kodwa Anele mtanami, what is it that you're doing? Huh? Why didn't you tell me about any of this? I had to hear from your sister?

Me: I'm sorry MaShenge but my mind is not functioning as it should. I just didnt think about telling you. I still haven't even told her family yet.

Mom: Don't worry about that, I will. What happened to her though?

Me: She jumped out of a moving car.

Mom: What? Why would she even do that?

Me: I don't know. Maybe you should ask Tukelo and Amahle.

She looks at Amahle.

Me: Entlek, what are you even doing here?

Amahle: I didn't want to be here, mom forced me to come.

Me: There was really no need for you to enter this room.

Amahle: I had to make sure that she's really hurt.

Me: Now you saw, now leave!

Mom: Anele stop it! The both of you, stop it! I don't know what is it that you're fighting about but this is not the time to be arguing. We will fix your problem later, right now, Zanele needs us, all of us. We can't bring negative energy...

Me: Why are you here mama?

She looks at me confused.

Mom: How could you ask me that?

Me: I know you never liked her also. I don't know why are you here mama?

Amahle: Hhe, you see how ungrateful your son is?

Mom: How can you say that to me Anele?

Me: Are you even worried about her? Or just worried about me, only?

Mom: I'm worried about the both of you. She is my daughter-in-law for crying out, of course I care about her.

Me: Drop the act mama, I don't need you or her or your fake sympathy!

Mom: Haibo...

Me: I've said it mama. I can't stand the sight of Mahle right now, please leave with her.

Amahle: You still believe her Anele? Really? After everything, still you are on her side?

Me: She's my wife!

Amahle: She's toxic!

Mom: I am not going to repeat what I said you two! Stop this quarreling, I don't care what this is about. I see you have a lot of issues but this is not the time nor place to deal with them.

In walks the doctor.

Doc: Mr. Zungu, I have... Oh, I didn't realize that you have company.

She looks at my mom and Amahle.

Mom: It's okay, we are family.

Doc: (smiles) nice to meet you.

She shakes their hands.

Doc: Well, since you're family, I'm sure it will be okay for me to share the news with you. If it's okay with Mr. Zungu.

They all look at me.

Me: Yeah sure.

Doc: It's not good news might I add. With me right now, are the test results.

She shows us paper.

Doc: Mrs. Zungu was pregnant, unfortunately she lost her baby during the accident.

Mom: Nkosi yami!

Amahle: Why are you sharing this information now?
Didnt you check on her when she got here?

Doc: Uhm... We did, I just wanted to be sure first before even telling Mr. Zungu about this.

Me: Are you sure doc?

Doc: Positive. There's more to it, when she jumped out of the car, she hit the floor pretty hard and the miscarriage caused alot of damage in her abdomen, there's a huge possibility that she might not be able to have kids again.

I felt my whole world shutting down. I have never felt like this before, I lost my only shot at being a dad. I seriously felt like I was losing my mind. This was just too much for me tp handle.

Amahle: I'm sure there are other ways that they can make children?

Doc: Yes they are but we will discuss all of this once Mrs Zungu is conscious. I'm really sorry for your loss sir. Visiting hours are almost over. I will give you a few minutes to say goodbye.

She pats me on my shoulder and leaves. I sit on the chair that was next to the bed. I look at my wife, I hold her hand and kissed it. Tears fell down my cheeks. I feel my mom's hand on my shoulder.

Mom: It will be okay son

Me: Did you hear what the doctor said mama?

Mom: Yes I did but she also said not to lose hope so dont give up just yet.

Me: And if she can't give me babies anymore? What will happen then?

Amahle: Just have faith Anele. I've lost a baby before I know how it feels...

Me: I don't need your sympathy Amahle.

Amahle: Don't shut us out now. I know that maybe we weren't best of friends with Zanele but I wouldn't wish losing a child even on my worse enemy.

Me: I need some air.

I left the room.

I couldn't believe that this was happening to me. We've been trying so long to have a kid and now we lost our baby, there's even a huge possibility that we won't have kids of our own again.

I let out a loud scream. All eyes were on me now. I kick a garbage bin and left the hospital.

My phone rings and it's an unknown number.

Me: Hello?

Her: Detective Anele Zungu?

Me: Who wants to know?

Her: Well my name is not important right now, what's important is that we have a common enemy.

Me: I really don't have time for games...

Her: I know you want to see Tukelo and Amahle suffer, they're responsible for the state your wife is in, right?

Me: Now, you have my attention.

Her: Good. I want to see them suffer just as you do. So are you willing to work with us?

Me: You don't have to ask me twice.

ZANELE

Thank the lords that they left. I open my eyes and sit up. My doctor walks in.

Her: How long are you willing to keep this up?

Me: Not now Naomi, please.

Her: I hate lying like this Zanele, the poor man is suffering.

Me: He'll be fine.

Her: I took an oath, now you making me do this, it's against everything that I had worked for...

Me: You're my friend Naomi, not just my doctor. I told you why I'm doing this.

Her: Your reasons are just unreasonable and it's just not worth it.

Me: Im paying you to lie not for you tell me what's worth it and what's not. I know why I'm doing this.

Tukelo will kill me anyway but I can't die without even trying to fight. I need Anele by my side. He has a fighting spirit, I know he won't rest until he sees Tukelo behind bars or dead.

Her: If that's the case then why hurt your husband like this? By lying saying you lost your child and won't be able to have any in the future.

Me: That will drive him crazy. I know how much he wants a kid so if he learns that he lost his only chance to be father, he will be mad. He will be what I want him to be.

Her: What if he finds out the truth?

Me: He's a sucker for love so he will believe whatever I tell him. He won't listen to Amahle and Tukelo anyway, he will just think they fabricated the evidence.

Her: I could lose my job.

Me: Chill, you won't. But either way, I'm paying you enough.

I never cared about Anele anyway. If Tukelo kills him before I do, that would be a win for me because either way, he is going to die. He is so stupid.

TUMI

I can't remember the time I actually had a quiet afternoon with my wives and kid. We are just chilling by the pool and having a lovely afternoon. I even decided to work from home today. I enjoy every single moment with them.

Nosi: Why are you staring at my butt?

Me: What? I wasn't staring at your butt.

Nosi: Yes you were.

Me: No I wasn't, but even if I was, it's my full right to do so.

Nosi: It's my right also to look at your butt but I don't do that.

Me: Okay this conversation is just alot weird, can you change the topic

Nosi: Our wedding... (squeals)

Me: Oh God.

Nosi: Im almost done with planning our wedding...

Me: Tell me when you're done, okay?

Nosi: Ha!

I laugh and kissed her cheek.

Me: Im going to check on Thandi.

Her: What is wrong with her anyway?

Me: There's something wrong with her?

Her: She looks so down. I hope she's not changing her mind

Me: About what?

Her: Us living together.

Me: No, Thandi is not like that at all. Let me go and check on her

I stand up to leave.

Her: Itumeleng.

I turn to look at her.

Her: Ngiyakuthanda njalo msuthu wami (I love you my Sotho man)

Me: (wink)

I leave and start searching for her around the house but she was nowhere to be seen. Now I'm actually starting to worry now that I know that she's not okay.

I find her in my study. I didnt expect to find her here.

She is busy looking out the window, I could tell that she was in deep thoughts. She doesn't hear me coming in. I put my both hands on her shoulders, she looks at me and smiles.

Me: A penny for your thoughts.

I kiss her on top of her head.

Her: You'll have to pay a huge amount for that babe.

Me: Okay, a million for your thoughts

Her: Now we're talking.

Me: (chuckle) not happening. So whats up?

Her: Uh... The sky.

Me: Ha ha, I mean whats wrong with you?

Her: Uhm, I can't walk, dress myself without being helped, or even bath myself without any assistance and to top it all of, I'm a barren and..

Me: Whoa whoa, stop. Just stop. Wheres all of this coming from?

I kneel in front of her.

Her: From reality.

Me: Babe, you're not infertile, it's just not the right time for us to have kids but when the time comes we will.

Right now, we need to focus on getting you to walk.

Her: That could never happen Tumi.

Me: Why are you being so negative? I hate it when you talk like this.

Her: It's easy for you to say, you can walk, do things on your own, you have a child Tumi, you're happy. Your life is perfect.

Me: Do you think it's easy for me knowing that my wife can't walk and it's all my fault? You think that's easy?

She doesn't respond.

Me: Arent you happy with us, Thandi?

Her: I am Tumi. Just that I want my life back.

Me: And you will get your life back, if you just stop

being so negative because I hate it. I also want to see you get better. Stop feeling sorry for yourself.

Her: Yes I'm done with that, that's why I decided to go to France.

Me: What?

Her: I'm sorry I overreacted the last time you gave me that option but now I can see that I need to do this.

Me: You want to leave me?

I now enjoy her company, I love having around. She completes my little family, we are all happy. I don't care if she's crippled or not, barren or not, she's still my wife and I love her just the way she is.

Her: But that's what you suggested.

Me: Yes I know but you didn't want to. Why the sudden change of heart?

Her: Because I see the need now. I'm sorry that I wasted your money the last time.

Me: Are you sure about this?

Her: Yes I am.

Me: Wow, I didn't expect this.

Her: But it's what I want. I will only be a few months.

Me: I'm getting married in a few months Thandiwe.

Her: I will be sure to be back by then. I will work hard babe. I promise you.

Me: I don't know Thandi...

Her: Please Tumi, please. I need this.

I see tears filling in her eyes.

Me: (sigh) okay okay, fine.

Her: Thank you.

I see the biggest smile on her face. Her smile is contagious, I find myself smiling as well.

If this means so much to her then I will do everything on my power to make sure she gets what she wants.

AMAHLE

Today we decided to visit daddy. It has been a while since we spent time together with the twins with all the stress and chaos that's been going on, we never really had time for ourselves. Tukelo is still at work but he promised to come home early, he's on his way, I think. I'm jusy feeding my babies whilst watching T.V. Being a mother is exciting must I say, just watching someone grow right in front pf your eyes is just overwhelming. I can't imagine my life with these 3. After I put Gcina and Phila to sleep, I decided to start cooking.

Him: Something smells great in here.

He kisses me from behind and wraps his arms around my waist. I didnt even hear him come in. I turn around and gave him a brief kiss.

Me: How are you doing babe?

Him: I'm amazing and you?

Me: Im doing just fine. How was your day?

I shift my attention to my pots.

Him: Amazingly perfect sthandwa sami.

I look at him and he has this smirk on his face.

Me: Mm, tell me about this amazingly perfect day.

Him: Why dont I show you?

He takes out some kind of file in his bag and gives it to me.

Me: Whats this?

Him: Read it.

I read through the documents.

Me: No-fucken-way

Him: Yes-fucken-way.

Me: How did you get ahold of it so fast?

Him: I have my ways. What matters is that, you were right. I didn't kill Charles. I shot him, yes but he didn't die because of my bullets, he was stabbed right after that. 6 stab wounds.

Me: So she...

Him: Yes she stabbed him.

Me: Oh my God Tukelo. This woman is crazy, why would she do that?

Him: She wants a piece of me.

Me: You just had to say it like that.

Him: (chuckles) I'm only joking babe. I think there's more to it than that.

Me: You really think so?

Him: Yeah, I'm just one of the reasons she did what she did but I'm not the main reason.

Me: What could it be?

Him: I don't know, money.

Me: Wow. I'm just shocked. So what are you going to do about this?

Him: I don't know. Im thinking of paying her a little visit.

I give him a look.

Him: (chuckle) relax I won't sleep with her.

Me: You better not.

Him: Nah, she's not my type.

Me: And who's your type?

Him: You're my type.

He gives me a peck.

Him: How are my boys?

Me: I think Phila is catching something, he's a little hot.

Him: Oh, did you take him to the doctor? Or gave him something?

Me: No I was thinking of taking him tomorrow.

Him: Maybe it's customs.

Me: Customs?

Him: Im a traditional man Tigress so...

I raise my brows

Him: Okay maybe not traditional traditional, but I have beliefs. Maybe it's time to take them to Lesotho, after I've made things right with your family.

Me: I'm not ready for your family Tukelo. They will start causing trouble for me.

Him: What do you mean by that? You're saying they will never meet them?

Me: I didnt say that but come on, if they couldn't accept me, how will they accept my babies? Im not ready to put my babies around negative energy, maybe when they're older.

Him: They're a 3months Amahle come on

Me: Exactly! They're still young, maybe when they're at least a year old.

Him: You're joking, right?

I turn to my pots.

Him: Tigress, tell me you're joking.

I don't respond.

Him: Amahle...

There's a loud knock on the door. He attends to it. I carry on cooking.

Him: What the hell are you doing here?

Her: Tukelo I need your help.

I don't know who that is, but her voice sounds familiar.

Him: Get the hell out! How did you even pass security?

Her: They will kill me Tukelo, I chose to save your life instead of...

Him: I don't care. Get the hell out before Amahle sees you here.

Now I have to see who this is. I leave my pots and went to the front door and oh my God. I just looked at her, she even had a bruised face.

Her: Amahle please talk him, they will kill me. Look at how they hurt me, just because I chose to save your lives.

I just looked at her and not say anything.

Him: Please leave.

Her: Don't you get it Tukelo. I can't go out there right now. I need you to protect me.

Him: You messed up our lives, and you expect us to

believe a word you're saying?

Her: Look at me Tukelo! I can't even walk properly. Please, I won't trouble you again. I just want to lay low for a while.

Him: Here? You must be mad.

Her: No, it doesn't have to be here, you can find a safe place for me. Please, Amahle talk to him.

This woman must've lost it if she thinks im going to allow or believe a word she is saying. Yes, she's badly injured but she is talking kak. Her eyes were filled with sorrow and tears but to say I'm feeling sorry for her, would be lying.

Him: Tigress.

I don't respond, I'm just looking at her.

Him: Nthabiseng, sit here while I talk to Amahle.

She sits on my couch, my freakin' couch!!!

Tukelo pulls me and we go to the kitchen.

Him: So, what are you thinking?

Me: Do you really want to know what I'm thinking?

Him: Not really but I have to ask.

Me: Well I'm thinking that she's talking crap and I want her out of this house!

Him: Lower your voice. I know how she is okay, but look at her, she's injured.

Hhe! Tukelo is sick in the head I'm telling you. This man has no brains!

Me: So whats that got to do with me? She's the one who got herself into this mess, she must get herself out.

Now that she's facing problems, we must help her?

Him: I know babe, but I mean taking her to a safe place, somewhere faraway from us, could solve everything.

Me: Tukelo, do you hear yourself when you talk? That woman shot me! Knowing very well that I am pregnant, I could've lost my babies because of her. She

threatened me, I lost you for months and you almost killed me for not telling you about my pregnancy, I could've died, all because of her. Now you want me to help her?! Because she saved your life in a way? After putting mine in danger? You must be mad!

Him: (sigh) so what do we do?

Me: You even have the nerve to ask me such bull. Tell her where to get off. Be a man for once Tukelo! Don't think with your dick, use your head.

Him: Hhelang Amahle, who said anything about sleeping with her.

Me: What do you want me to say if you can't think and say something sensible. Stop asking nonsense and get this woman out of my house!

I carry on with my cooking.

Him: Okay fine.

He leaves.

I hate the fact that he still cares about her and still wants to protect her. I hate that!

He comes back minutes later.

Him: She's gone.

I look at him.

Me: Gone?

Him: Guess she heard us arguing about her and left.

Me: No, that doesn't sound right.

She can't just be gone. If she was desperate, she would've stayed! Unless... I run upstairs.

Him: Amahle!

He runs after me. I open the nursery and I get the shock of my life.

Me: She took my babies! Your witch took my babies!

Him: What?

He goes in the nursery, he comes back looking like his whole world just just ended.

Me: How can she do this to me? When will I ever have peace Tukelo? When?

I start shouting and crying. I couldn't believe she would stoop so low.

Me: How can she hurt me like this? What did I ever do to her?

Him: Don't worry, we will find them. She just left so she couldn't have gone far.

Me: What if she's already killed them?

He starts making phone calls.

Him: Rufus, look for Nthabiseng. Now. She was here, not so long ago and she took the twins. I want her dead or alive I don't care. Just make sure that nothing happens to my twins.

He drops the call.

I'm just crying hysterically, I don't know what to do. I

never felt so lost.

Him: We will find them, don't cry Mme waPhila.

He hugs me.

Me: This is all your fault. I hate you!

I try fighting him off but he hugs me even tighter. Tears were just pouring down my face. I felt my whole world shutting down.

Insert Seventy-Five 😊

AMAHLE

I know I said I will never kill no matter what but Nthabi is really testing me. If I dont kill her now, she will always be a problem in my life, she needs to be sorted, once and for all! I will be the one that kills her because its quite clear that Tukelo has a soft spot for this woman! That's really getting on my nerves.

It's been almost 24 hours since my babies went missing. These idiots have no lead whatsoever, I'm really starting question their crime life and their manhood in general.

Me: Do you even want to find your children Tukelo?

We were in the lounge, at the warehouse.

Him: What? How can you even ask me that? Of course I do!

Me: Then act like it! It's been almost a day since my babies went missing and you are doing absolutely nothing about it!

Him: Im doing nothing about it? Im the one that's

searching for my kids, doing the best I can to bring them home, safe and sound. While you are here busy screaming at my face every chance you get!

Me: Of course I will scream at your face Tukelo! Who else am I supposed to scream at? Because this is all your fault. They are only 3months. They don't deserve any of this, I dont deserve any of this.

Him: And I do?

Me: Yes, you do. You're busy telling me that you're looking for our kids, while you're here with me, while they are out there. How's that doing the best you can?

Him: Im working with someone that knows me, okay. She knows how I operate so obviously she will have her tracks covered perfectly.

Me: How did she even pass security?

Him: I don't know.

Me: Has she been to that house before?

He doesn't respond.

Me: Tukelo, I asked you question, has Nthabiseng been in that house before?

Him: (clears throat) yes.

Me: Fuck me. Tukelo you bought that house while we were dating! But she's been there before!

Him: Babe, I...

Me: Don't you dare say you are sorry, because I will kill you.

Him: I wasn't...

Me: Look, I dont even care about that, right now. I just

want my kids Tukelo, my babies. They are way too young to be going through such, why doesn't she just kill me at once because she is slowly killing me.

By this time, tears were flooding down my face.

He sits next to me and comforts me.

Him: Dont cry, please. We will have this sorted it out and it will be over before you know it.

Me: I want my kids Tukelo, I just want my kids.

He brushes me on my back. Never did I think I'd actually go through something like this, I always thought that it happens in movies, but this shit is actually real and man, this shit hurts so bad. I just want this to be all over already. Dankies comes barging in.

Dankies: Ruthless, we have a lead.

Tukelo let's go of me so sudden and stands up. I try following behind but he stops me.

Him: Please wait here, get some rest. Okay? I will come back.

Me: Tukelo don't come back here if you dont have my babies with you, do you hear me?

Him: I will get our twins back, just trust me.

He kisses me on my top of my head and he leaves. I hope this lead that they found will bring my babies back, and it's not some wild goose chase.

My phone rings and it's Anele.

What does he want?

Me: Hello?

Him: Oh hello, little sis, how are you doing? Oh and how

are the twins doing?

He was in this jolly mood and I hated it. Why is he even asking about Gcina and Phila? Oh fuck

Me: You have my kids?!

Him: Whoa, that's a big accusation sis, don't you think?

Me: Why are you doing this, Anele? Why? These are your nephews for crying out loud!

Him: An eye for an eye, Amahle.

Me: But I had nothing to do with Zanele jumping out of a moving car.

Him: But you have everything to do with this. You the one that held her at gunpoint! You and your idiotic fiancée threatened her life and she became suicidal! So it's mostly your fault now that I think about it.

My own brother would hurt me like this? My own blood? I'm pacing up and down, with tears flooding and adrenalin rushing all over my body. I couldn't believe that he would stoop this low for a girl that doesn't want anything to do with him, he would do as far as killing his blood for her? Her? Oh God!

Me: Anele, please, I won't survive without those kids. They are everything to me, please don't hurt him, I beg of you. Don't hurt my kids, if you want revenge then please, kill me instead. Just leave my kids out of this.

Him: Nah, death would be easy for the both of you so I want to hurt just as much as you hurt me. And if you think this hurt, well, put on your seatbelt because this is just the beginning.

Me: Should Tukelo find out about this, you're good as dead, just please bring them back, avoid getting hurt and we will forget that this ever happened.

Him: Tell him, I am waiting for him.

Me: Anele please...

He hangs up.

I let out a loud scream and I smash my phone on the wall. Tukelo comes rushing in. I am just crying loudly, I sit on the floor, he sits next to me and wraps his arms around me.

Him: Tigress, calm down.

Me: How can he hurt me like this? What did I ever do?

Him: Dont worry, I found him.

I look at him.

Him: Just know that, should I be forced to kill him, I will kill him. I dont care that he's your brother. He has pushed me way too far.

Me: I dont care Tukelo, I seriously dont. Just bring my babies home.

Him: But first let me buy you a new phone.

I look at him and chuckle, for the first since all of this has started, I chuckled. He kisses me slightly on my lips.

Him: They will be home safe, don't worry. He won't kill them.

Me: So that means he's working with Nthabi now?

Him: Yep!

Me: Wow.

Him: We will deal with them accordingly.

Me: I will make sure my gun is loaded.

I got up and he shook his head

TUKELO

To say I'm scared, would be an understatement, I'm petrified. Im not scared for me but I'm scared for my babies. I had to act strong in front of Amahle but I wanted to scream, cry and shout, just as she was doing. I just never want to see any of my loved ones suffering because of me.

To be honest, this is my fault and I don't know what I'd do if my babies die, Amahle will never ever forgive. I promised to bring her babies home and safe, and that's what I'm going to do. We have lead, I dont know what to expect there but I hope and pray that no one gets hurt this time.

Tumi: So whats the plan?

Me: Plan? There is no plan, we get in there and come back with my babies.

Tumi: What if they shoot at us? It won't be easy as you say.

Me: Itumeleng, I haven't seen my babies in hours, I don't know if they've eaten or if they're even alive. My fiancée will kill me should I not bring her babies home, so no I dont have time to think of a plan.

Tumi: I know you're frustrated, I would be too but right now is not the time to do things irrationally, we have to think of a plan Tukelo. This is no time for you to act all tough.

Me: I am not acting all tough...

Dankies: No man, this is way too easy.

He says that out of the blue, we look at him. He's just staring at the building in front of us.

Me: What do you mean?

Dankies: I mean this is way too easy Ruthless. Think about it, you only just lost your babies and in less than a day, we find them? We are talking about someone who knows you, in and out, your every move but made this easy for you? I mean they didnt even hide their tracks perfectly.

He has a point. This is was way too easy.

Tumi: What do you think this is then?

Dankies: A trap.

Me: Even if it is a trap, I dont care. I will get in there and blow their brains. I won't have time to ask any questions.

Dankies: You think it would be that easy?

Me: What do you want me to do?

Tumi: I say we should go back and...

Me: Oh no no no, I am not doing that.

Dankies: Being stubborn won't help one bit. It will only make things worse.

Me: My kids might be in there and you're telling me to go back?

Tumi: You can clearly see that this is a trap.

Me: Maybe I can but this is a risk I'm willing to take.

Dankies: I hope you dont pay with your life.

Tumi: Amahle is definitely going to kill us should we go back without you and her kids.

Me: And I can't go back not knowing whats going on. If you cowards want stay behind, do that but dont leave me idiots. Gundi will come with me.

I leave and Gundi follows me behind. I know this is a trap and my kids are probably not here but this is my only shot to get to them, maybe this trap of theirs will leave a clir behind.

Gundi: Grootman, this is clearly a trap and these people are expecting us.

Me: I know Gundi but I just want to play along.

Him: And if they kill you?

Me: Now you're starting to sound like them. I know what I'm doing. As a matter of fact, go back.

Him: What? No boss I can't allow you to go in there alone.

Me: Gundi, I know what I'm doing, just go back.

I look at this place. And yep, this is clearly a trap and I am going to just play along with it.

TUMI

We have been sitting here for the past 30mins since Tukelo and Gundi decided to go in. I dont even want to know whats going on in Tukelo's mind right now and I think I dont want to know.

Gundi comes back and he's alone. He gets in the car.

Dankies: Wheres Ruthless?

Gundi: Inside.

Me: And you left him there?

Gundi: He told me to come back.

Dankies: And you listened to him. He could be killed.

Gundi: He said he knows what he's doing.

Me: He saw that this is a trap?

Gundi: He knows very well.

Dankies: He's trying to get himself killed.

Me: No, he's trying to get himself kidnapped.

They looked at me like I'm crazy.

Me: Think about it, it's the only way possible to get the twins back.

Dankies: And what if he dies before he get to do that.

Me: Nthabi? Kills Tukelo? Never in a million years. The twins maybe but Tukelo, no.

Dankies: But Anele is involved too.

Me: Anele is a whimp.

My phone rings and it's Tukelo.

Me: Ah, speak of the devil.

I answer it and put it on loud speaker.

Him: Go back to the warehouse.

He's whispering, he must getting closer to the house.

Me: What are you planning exactly?

Him: Just do as I say. And come get me when I tell you to.

Dankies: What do we say to Amahle?

Him: Tell her, I got kidnapped

I knew it.

Me: She will kill us.

Him: Just do it.

He hangs up.

Dankies: Do we listen to him?

Me: Uhm, yes we do. We should go back.

I start the car and they look at me.

Me: What?

Gundi: Ngamla, I dont mean to be out of line but what if...

Me: Just by starting your statement with "I don't mean to be out of line..." Already you're out of line so let's just let Tukelo do things his own way.

Dankies: Have you seen Tukelo lately? He's lost his touch. Ever since he became a father, I don't know what is wrong with him seriously. So you better turn this car around.

Me: Tukelo works at his best when you mess with what's his so I know he will be just fine.

Insert Seventy-Six 😊

AMAHLE

Curiosity is killing me. I have been checking my phone for the past 2 hours, and I haven't even received any information. All their calls are on voicemail I can't get through to any of them. I even tried calling Anele but I

can't get through to him either.

It's close to 3 am and I haven't slept a wink since my babies went missing and how can I? I want to call my mom but she will have a heart attack as soon as she finds out that Anele kidnapped my babies. I find myself dialing Andile's number. He answers after my 3rd attempt.

Him: You better have a good damn reason why you are calling me at this hour.

Me: I do, Anele kidnapped my babies, Andile I don't know what to do, I feel like im going crazy, I...

Him: Wait, wait slow down... Anele did what?

Me: He has my twins.

Him: Why?

Me: It's a long story Andile. He has gone crazy, the way he spoke to me a few hours ago, I am almost convinced that he can kill my babies, my babies Andile!

Him: I have no idea whats going on but Anele won't kill your babies. He wouldn't stoop that low.

Me: Did you hear what the hell I said! Your brother has gone mad. Because he think I'm responsible for the state his wife is in.

Him: Whats wrong with his wife?

Me: She jumped out of a moving car.

Him: What? Why?

Me: Dude! You're missing the point here, my kids are in danger.

Him: Does Bra Tuks know about this?

Me: Yes. He got a lead and went there, now he's not coming back. He's been gone for hours, I feel like something went wrong.

Him: Calm down sis, your man is tough. Nothing can harm him, he will bring your twins home safe.

Me: What if he kills Anele?

Him: So?

I know Andile and Anele never saw eye-to-eye but never did I think he would wish death upon him. But now that he has done such to me, I really don't care about him but he's still my brother, I don't want him to die.

Me: He's your brother! Your blood!

Him: He's your brother and your blood too but that didn't stop him from kidnapping your babies. Now did it? Anele is a selfish bastard, I've always told you this, I'm just glad you can see it for yourself now.

Me: I know that but...

Him: No buts. He dug his own grave when he messed with Tukelo. He will kill him, we will plan his funeral, cry here and there, eat the food, bury him then life goes on as usual.

Me: Are you serious?

Him: I don't care seriously. As a matter of fact, I'm coming there. I want to be there when Tukelo pulls the trigger, just to be sure that he shoots him.

And he hangs up.

Now I have two angry men that wants to deal with

Anele.

Sigh.

As I was about to try Tukelo again, in walks Tumi and Dankies, they always together. They never walk in pairs or individually, they are always together! I hate the look on their faces too. I just look at them, they know what I am asking and I think I already know the answer. Tumi walks closer to me, I take a step back.

Me: Where is my fiancée Tumi? Where are my babies?! He hasn't said anything but I already I feel tears running down my cheeks. This can't be happening to me, it just can't!

Me: Itumeleng I asked you a fucken question!

Dankies: Calm down Amahle.

Me: How can you tell me to calm down? When I don't see my babies and my fiancée right in front of me?

Tumi: You will see them.

Me: When?

Dankies: We dont know when but you will.

Me: Where's Tukelo then?

They look at each other.

Me: Dont make me ask again.

Tumi: He was kidnapped.

Me: Kidnapped? Tukelo? Kidnapped?

Dankies: Yes.

That's bullshit!

Me: Is it written 'fool' on my forehead?

They frown.

Me: I am not buying the bull you're telling me, now you better come clean.

They dont say anything.

Me: Dont make me pull my gun on you, and God, you know I'm crazy enough to do it!

Dankies: Uhm, we think he got himself kidnapped .

I frown.

Who the heck is crazy enough to do that? My fiancée, that's who.

Me: What do you mean, "you think"? Why are you thinking? Why are you not sure?

Tumi: He just ditched us. We realized that the lead we got was a trap so he went in there knowing very well that its a trap.

Me: And you idiots left him there?!

Dankies: He told us to.

Me: And you listened to him! You know how Tukelo likes acting all tough, what if he dies?

Tumi: He won't die.

Me: How do you know? Are you God?

He keeps quiet.

Me: Get dressed and armed, we are going to that place.

Tumi: Hle, we can't go there, it can jeopardize Tukelo's plan.

Me: And what is Tukelo's plan Tumi? To get killed?

Dankies: He knows what he's doing. Let's at least give him 12 hours, should we not hear from him, then we can act.

Me: What am I supposed to do by then? Sit around and hope for the best?

Tumi: Well, we could pray.

We look at him.

Tumi: What?

TUKELO

I don't know what the hell im doing. I've entered this building and I could hear people taking from a distance but I couldnt make to what they were saying. I went closer, this building looked shady and old. The kind of buildings that lowlife gangsters use. They couldn't have kept my babies here, no ways.

As I went closer, I recognized a familiar voice. It's none other then my brother-inlaw.

Anele: I don't get this, I was almost sure this would've lured them in.

Man: Don't worry boss, they will be here.

Anele: It's been almost 2 hours. I was sure that this bastard was going to show his face.

Me: Well, the bastard is here.

I swear almost 20 men aimed their guns at me.

Me: Whoa, whoa, why do we have to get violent here, as a matter of fact I'm the only one who has a right to be mad and pointing guns. Im just here to get my kids and leave.

Anele: (laughs) You really think it would be that easy Mokoena? After what you did?

Me: After what I did? You are really stupid if you ask

me. Look, I know Zanele, more than you think and she has right where she wants you. After she's done with you, she is going to kill you. She's just using you to get to me.

Anele: Me, me, me, me, everything is about Tukelo!

Me: Whether you like or not, this is about Tukelo. And I think the sooner you realize that, the better it would be for everyone.

Anele: You might think you're all high and mighty but I think you've met your match, right now I hold all the cards Tukelo...

Me: (chuckles) Just because you have my kids? Monna, I've faced far worse. Let me enlighten you about whats going to happen, I will have my kids in less than 2 hours and you will be dead, or maybe lying in hospital next you your wife, and that will only happen just because I know you dying might devastate Amahle and I really don't need that right now.

Anele: Acting all tough won't do you any good, in case you're blind, you have about 15 guns aimed at you. You can die right here, right now.

I went closer to him, with hands in my pockets. I have no idea what im doing, if they all start shooting, I could die in matter of seconds but I wasn't going to let a man like him scare me.

Me: (chuckles) you think that scares me? Anele, you clearly dont know me. I have been in this industry longer than you, I have faced tougher situations, so you

can't scare me. You dont even know what you're doing. So save yourself all the trouble, give me my kids.

Nthabi: That's not happening Tukelo.

I didn't even see her walking in.

Me: You're working with this idiot? Do you know what you're getting yourself into?

Nthabi: I know you Tukelo and I have you right where I want you. You fell right into our trap. I made things easy for you because I knew you'd figure out that this is trap but at the same time, I knew you wouldn't leave without your children. I had my eyes on you, I also know that should you not return home in less than 12 hours, your dear wife will come to the rescue and I will have you both with your kids and we could end your pathetic lives once and for all

Anele: You never said anything about killing my sister.

Nthabi: This is not the time to act weak Anele. You did your part, now it's my turn.

She walks out.

One of the goons hold me from behind, and they start punching me, I couldn't fight back, all I could do was groan and take all the pain that came with it. They hit me all over my body but never touched my face. I had to endure all of this for the sake of my kids, this is the only way I could get them back. One took a baseball bat and started bashing me with, I can take it all for the sake of my twind. After the beating, the dragged me and threw me in some type of cell. My head is pounding

and my body is feeling all sorts of pain. I don't know what I got myself into but I know I will get myself out. I start feeling my pockets, I realize that these idiots didn't take my phone, I still had it with me. My battery is about to die though so I decided to send a text to Tumi instead. It was a mission getting the phone out of my pocket, my body was in serious pain. I sent the text and I felt my body failing me.

TUMI

I have never seen Amahle in this state before, she refuses to eat or drink or just take a 2 min nap. She has been walking up and down, shouting at us every chance she got. I understand her frustrations. Imagine not knowing the wellness of your kids and fiancée, it must be devastating. It's like she literally lost her mind. She is making calls to I don't know who.

The wait is killing her, it would kill me too. I am also worried about my brother and nephews but right now, there's nothing I can really do because I can't compromise whatever plan Tukelo has. My phone beeps. Amahle quickly walks to me. You'd swear that it had phone that beeped.

Her: Is it him?

She looks at me with a lot of desperation in her eyes.

Me: Yes it is.

Her: Thank God, what does he say? He wants us to act? Tell me that he found my kids.

She just looks at me, hoping to deliver something

positive but how do I tell her such news. I can't even find the right words. She decides to grab the phone away from me.

Her: He doesn't want to come!! He must be mad!

Me: He doesn't want all of us to come.

Her: Why?

Me: I don't know Amahle but he must have his reasons.

He just texted me: "Monna, don't come get me. Wait for me to get back, if I happen to tell you to act, make the hell sure that you dont bring Amahle with you."

That's all we got from him.

Her: He's clearly in trouble.

Dankies: But he doesnt say or state that he is in trouble of some sort.

Her: But I can feel it okay? I know Tukelo, I know him. He needs me. Why wouldn't he want me around? It clearly shows that he thinks my life is in danger, which means his life is in danger!

Dankies: I dont think that's the case.

Me: There's nothing we can really do right now. Let's wait for him.

Her: You can't tell me shit like that Tumi. I will go look for my babies, if Tukelo thinks he doesn't need me then fine! But my kids need me!

Pitsi and Thabang walk in.

Thabang: Tell me you found the idiots that took my nephews.

Her: No they haven't because they aren't even looking!

Thabang: What? Why?

Dankies: Tukelo told us to back off.

Pitsi: And you listened to him?

Her: Exactly!

Me: He said...

Thabang: I don't care what he said but gather a team to go out there looking for them. In fact even the Hawks should be out there looking for the twins instead you're busy telling me crap saying Tukelo told you to back off, I feel like smacking some sense into the both of you.

Her: Maybe you should.

Pitsi: Don't worry Aus'Amahle, we will find them, well and alive.

Her: I'm just afraid that we have been waiting for so that maybe something might have happened.

Thabang: Nothing will happen. Your man is stubborn but wouldn't put his babies' lives in danger. Dankies, gather men.

He stood up, I follow him.

Me: I don't think we should compromise Tukelo's plan.

Him: Yeah me too but I don't think he knows what he's doing so we can't just sit down and do nothing.

Me: I guess you're right.

ANDILE

I can't believe what Amahle told me. I don't know what they're fighting about but he has no right to do what he had done. I just hope the babies are okay. I have an important assignment to submit on Monday but I have

to be there for my sister, she needs me now more than ever.

Me: Nonhle

I shake her awake.

Her: Mmh?

Me: Where are your car keys?

I have already packed and ready to go.

Her: Car keys?

She still hasn't opened her eyes.

Me: Yes, car keys.

Her: They're on top of the... Wait, why do you need car keys?

She's wide awake now.

Me: I need to be in Jo'burg.

Her: So early in the morning?

Me: Yes, Amahle needs me.

Her: And you're leaving me behind?

Me: I will be back tomorrow.

Her: Haybo Andile, are you mad?

Me: Babe, I promise you, I will be back. My sister needs me.

Oh, Nonhle decided to take the job offer here in Durban but she doesn't live with me, yet. She has her own apartment. Khanya stays with her grandma for now, we do visit her every weekend. Its really challenging for Buhle to come see me now, I'd be lying if I say I don't miss her but I don't need drama. She's also unaware that Nonhle stays here in Durban, I always make an

excuse when she says she wants to come over or when I can't pick up her calls.

Her: What is really going on, babakhe?

I sit on the bed.

Me: (sigh) my brother kidnapped my sister's twins.

She pops all her eyes out, she looks cute when she does that.

Her: Why would he do that?

Me: I don't know but all I know is that, I should be in Joburg by now.

Her: But you an assignment to submit on Monday...

Me: Yes I know, I will be back tomorrow babe. Now please, the car keys.

Her: On top of the table.

I spot it.

Me: Thanks. I love you.

I kiss her on the lips.

Me: I love you.

Her: I love you too, dont drive too fast. Be safe.

Me: I will.

I rush out. I don't know what I'll find in Joburg but I just hope they dont do anything heisty. I connect my phone to the car's Bluetooth and called Amahle. She picks up after some time.

Me: Any news?

Her: (sigh) no nothing. I feel like im going crazy

Me: Dont worry sis, they're okay...

Her: Now they've kidnapped Tukelo.

I could hear over the phone that she want to burst into tears.

Me: No ways.

Her: Yes, there is no way but that's what his brother told me. After that he sent a text saying we shouldn't look for him, he knows what hes doing.

Me: Dont listen to that, what if the goons forced him to send that?

Her: I won't listen to that vele, I just want my kids, if he wants to act tough, he can do that alone but I won't sit around and do nothing not knowing if my babies are being fed or not.

Me: Nothing will happen to them. Be positive.

Her: I don't have to be positive, I have to be realistic here. Nthabi can kill my babies.

Me: (sigh) worry not. I'm on my way.

Her: You're coming to Joburg?

I could hear sudden excitement in her voice and that made me happy.

Me: Yep!

Her: Thank you but what about school?

Me: Just allow me to be there for you. You're much way important.

Her: Thank you so much dear brother, that means alot to me.

Me: Its no biggie. Please tell me that you didn't tell umkami about this.

Her: No I haven't. I've been ignoring her calls since

yesterday.

Me: Good. Uhm, I have to go. I'm driving see you in a few hours.

Her: Okay. Be safe.

Me: I will.

I hang up.

Something tells me to call my brother but I decide otherwise. I wonder whats going on in his head at this very moment. Why would he hurt our sister like this?

Insert Seventy-Seven 😊

ZANELE

The news I received couldn't make me any more happier. Everything is just coming together, we can actually get away with this. Killing Tukelo was never part of the deal but if that happens, it would be just a bonus. The main idea is for us to hurt Tukelo by killing the people he admire most, that's his children and precious fiancée. Although also hearing her panicking and all worried isn't such a bad thing afterall. My dear husband is such an idiot, I didn't actually think he would go this far just to hurt her sister.

I am also tired of pretending now, I hate being around this place but it seems to be working my favor. The food is just bad and stale. Anele hasn't been around for a while now. Not that I'm complaining though.

My phone rings, unknown number.

Me: Hello?

Her: He's weak.

Me: What do you mean, he's weak?

Her: I mean he is weak, he could die.

Me: So let him die.

Her: That was never part of the plan Zanele.

Me: Oh and me landing in hospital was?

Her: I never said jump out of a moving car

Me: But I do recall you saying 'now that you are in hospital, you better make sure that you stay there and make them believe that your situation is critical.'

Her: You can't compare that with killing Tukelo. It seems like you're forgetting the reason behind all of this, maybe I should remind you.

Me: You don't have to remind me anything Nthabiseng, I know.

Her: Then stop talking as if you have no clue why we are doing this!

I hate it when she thinks everything is about her, one day I will show her what I'm really made of.

Me: Then why did you call me? What do you want me to do exactly?

Her: I was thinking of taking him hospital...

Me: Are you mad? They will find him there and they will take him. We won't have anything to lure them.

Her: We have the twins.

Me: You think you are smart but actually you're not Nthabi. Why did you even order them to beat him if you

still care so much about him?

Her: I can't make Anele think that I still care about him, I enjoyed seeing him being beaten but I don't want him to die.

Me: Hire a doctor for him, nurse him yourself if you have to but make sure you don't take him to hospital.

Her: Won't Anele start asking questions? Seeing that you're now taking care of someone you call your 'enemy'. Look, Nthabi, I don't want your feelings for Tukelo getting in the way for what we want to achieve please man!

I hang up.

I don't know how can she love a man who's hurt her so much. Tukelo never cared about her, he just needed her to fulfill his selfish needs and desires but she still want him? Yes I am also a victim, I was once madly in love with him but after everything that he has done to me, i just want to see him suffer.

Naomi comes in with a tray of food.

Her: Good Morning.

Me: Please tell me that you brought something that I could actually eat not the rubbish that you serve here.

Her: You're in hospital remember? Not in a hotel.

Me: But I am not sick so please stop treating me like a sick patient.

Her: You act like a sick patient, I might as well treat you like one.

Me: Argh.

Her: Anyway...

She puts the tray on the table next to me.

Her: How are you feeling?

Me: I am tired Naomi, I want to get out of here.

Her: But you can get out of here.

Me: No, I can't, you know that I can't.

Her: No I don't. I actually don't.

Me: My husband thinks I could die, what do you want him to think if he supposedly see me well and alive, after just a few days of not seeing me.

Her: Miracles do happen. He won't think that you were faking.

I can't tell her my real reason behind me lying to Anele.

I don't trust her enough that she won't sell me out.

Me: He can't know Naomi, well at least not now.

Her: How long are you even planning on keeping this up?

Me: For as long as I need to.

Her: I wonder what you are really up to Zanele Khuzwayo. Eat your food, I am going to check on my other patients, you know, the ones who are actually sick and need my medical attention.

With that, she leaves. Her question got me thinking though, how long do I plan on keeping this up?

AMAHLE

The Lord hates me. He never ever liked me. What kind of a Father is He? That he would sit around and watch his children suffer like this. Who did I hurt so much for

me to deserve such pain? I literally feel my heart shredding into a million pieces. I feel like I'm going crazy. No, I think I am going crazy. I never felt so useless, and the thing of waiting for 12 hours is just absurd how do they seriously expect me to cope? Can they just fill themselves in my shoes for once?

I don't know where my fiancée is, I don't know where my babies are but they keep telling me to fucken calm down. Something has happened to Tukelo, I can just feel it, that's what making me panic even more. I have even lost weight.

Me: This sitting around is just driving me crazy.

Pitsi: I understand your frustrations Aus'Amahle but...

Me: You're trying the best you can, those words are driving me insane.

Thabang: We did try but they've moved from the location that we knew, now we have to start looking for them again, which is our challenge right now.

Me: You weren't supposed to leave him in the first place!

Dankies: We are sorry Sis'Amahle, we really thought it was a good idea. We had hopes that he knew what he was doing.

Tumi: No, he knows what he is doing. Please trust me Hle and trust him.

Me: Do you know the pain he's causing? Why can't he bring my babies back already? He's not even giving us any entail, nothing!

Tumi: The only reason why he hasn't made any contact, it's because he knows that you will worry him and ask a lot of questions, which he doesn't need right now.

Me: Oh, so hurting me like this is best?

Thabang: I am sure the guys have something for us. For now, I think we should all calm down and prepare ourselves for a war.

He stands up and leaves the room.

I just hope that they're okay but I have this really bad feeling that something has happened or will happen, I just can't seem to shake off this feeling and I am never ever wrong when it comes to such things, that's why I really need to get to my family. I can't just sit around and do absolutely nothing.

Me: I am going to take a nap.

Tumi: A what?

Me: A nap.

Tumi: No, you're not doing that, sit down.

what is with Mokoena men thinking they can control everything and everyone.

Me: Tumi, there is no where i could possibly go, you have me trapped here so please allow me to go sleep. Just let me be!

I storm off. This is really starting to get on my last nerve. I went to the kitchen and decided to make something to eat, but how can I eat at a time like this, not knowing if my babies were fed or not. If Tukelo ate or not, I just can't. I close the fridge and went to look for Rufus, I

found him in the control room. He stands up immediately when he sees me walking in.

Him: Boss lady.

Me: I need a favor, again.

Him: If it's about Mr. Mokoena..

Me: It's about my babies, I need you to get me out of here, without anyone noticing that I'm gone.

Him: That's not possible..

Me: Don't lie to me Rufus. You know this place in and out, I am sure you can get me out of here with no problem.

Him: Where do you want to go?

Me: Paris.

He looks at me confused.

Me: To search for my kids, what do you think?

Him: But Tumi...

Me: Forget about them and do what i have asked.

Him: But where will you start? You don't even know where they are.

Me: You will locate them.

Him: Me?

Me: Yes you. Rufus you do a far better job than any of them, you can be even better than Dankies. Just please do this for me.

Him: I could lose my job.

Me: If Tukelo fires you, I am calling off our engagement, you have my word. Just please help me find my kids.

He doesn't say anything for awhile, seems like he's in

deep thoughts.

Him: (sigh) fine. I will help you.

Me: Good.

TUKELO

I wake up when I feel someone touching me all over my body, more like massaging me. My body was still in a lot of pain but I had to fight for my kids. I open my eyes and I see this middle aged woman treating my wounds. i look at my surroundings, I realize that I am no longer in a cell but in some room, it's still not comfy, it is a lot shady but I can see that we are no longer where we were before. Which means we've switched locations.

Her: Oh, you're awake that's great.

That's Nthabi, she's leaning on the wall with her arms folded. She walks closer to me. I sit up straight.

Her: You know Tukelo, I never thought that one day, I'd actually see you at your weakest and to my surprise, I am enjoying every moment of it.

Me: If that's the case then why did you save me? You could've just killed me, right there and then.

Her: No, that would've been easy, I still want you to witness me taking everything you care about right in front of your eyes, then when I am done, I kill you.

I chuckle, then coughed right after because of the pain I am in.

Me: Do you believe what you're saying?

Her: What do you mean?

Me: I mean, do you actually think you can pull that off?

You kill me? You?

She doesn't respond.

Me: Exactly. You can't and you won't. Let me give you some free advice, give my kids and let me walk out of here because if you don't and I have to take them by force, then I won't hesitate to make you suffer. I won't hesitate to kill you and you fucken know that very well so I still don't why you're messing with me. If I die or something happens to Amahle's kids, she will come after you and I am sure you know what she's capable of. Why are you doing this again?

Her: Get off your high horse Tukelo, I am not scared of that bitch of yours...

I don't know where I got the strength but I found myself slapping her, really hard. She holds her cheek.

Her: Are you crazy?

Me: Do whatever you want to me but never I mean never call Amahle names.

Her: You are going to pay for that , do you hear me?! I want to show you that you don't rule my world anymore Tukelo, I am not as weak as you think I am. I had you bugged, all over your house, the warehouse but you didn't even take notice. I am going to show you what I am really capable of!

She gets up to leave.

Me: That won't happen, you know why? Because I just slapped you and you didn't do anything about it, instead you said an empty threat. You will always love

me Nthabi, and you know that.

She gives me a look and left.

Me: What are you staring at? Carry on massaging me hhebanna.

She walks back to me and started massaging me. Where they have kept my babies? I know wherever Amahle is, she must be worried sick and probably going crazy. I don't think I want to face her anytime soon.

Insert Seventy-Eight 😊

TUKELO

Now I need to get up and do what came here to do in the first place, there's no more time for stalling, the more I stall, the angrier Amahle gets, now it's time for a solid plan.

I get up from the bed and check my surroundings, I look out the window and looks like I'm on the last floor of this tall building but I notice that I can climb out the window with no problem.

I leap to the door and peeped out the keyhole, there are two guys outside my door. They all think I'm injured so it wouldn't be so hard tricking them.

I knock on the door.

Me: Water, I need water.

They ignore me.

Me: Please, I really need something to drink.

I say with alot of desperation. I hear them speaking amongst themselves, I take a vase. I hear them unlocking he door. My heart is beating up so fast, alot can go wrong but I'd rather die knowing that I've tried, then sitting here comfortably without knowing where my kids are or if they're still safe.

As soon as they open the door, I hit one of them hard on his head and quickly grabbed his gun and pointed it to the other one. He aims it at me also.

Me: You better put your gun down if you want live.

Him: (chuckles) that's not happening

Me: Fine then.

I shoot him on his chest and he hits the floor. I really don't have time for games. I carefully walk out the room as I walk down the stairs, I spot about 15men, I hide behind the wall. Shit just got real, I'm heavily breathing. I hear them talking saying they heard gunshots coming upstairs, now they are going to look. They start spreading around. About two come my way, I have no time to do any thinking, I find myself planting bullets on their heads, they down.

The whole team starts running my way, I quickly left using the back door and hid between the bushes. I even hear Nthabi screaming and shouting.

Her: The man is injured! I don't get how he can kill 3 men! How did you even get him out of your sight?! You

useless piece of rubbish! Get men out looking for him! The army of men start running around. I say a small prayer, I look up, I see a tall old building in front of me. I wait for them to be in the bushes, I carefully entered the building.

My body is still throbbing but I ignore the pain that came. When I was at the top, I got a better vision of what's happening around. There were about 11 men patrolling the place, walking up and down. I need to start shooting and not give them a chance because if I do, they can spot me and shoot me. I take a deep breath and started shooting, countlessly.

Minutes later, shots were coming my way, I hid behind the wall, bullets were coming at me. I'm breathing heavily and hope I make it for the sake of my kids. When they stopped shooting, I got a chance to hit whomever.

This time I didn't make it easy for them, I shot to kill, never missed any target. When they shot back, I realize that there weren't so many men left. There were like 4 guns going off. I have to finish them, I turn and started shooting again until all the shooting died down. I realize that I had a flesh wound on my arm.

Nthabi: Tukelo!!!

I spot her on the ground, and there are alot of dead bodies surrounding her.

Her: Tukelo! You better show your face because I know that you're still around here somewhere, you better

show your face now!

This is my only chance to kill her, but do I have to? I still need to know where my babies are.

Her: Don't be a coward! Show your face because I have a surprise for you, a very nice surprise.

I got up and I saw two men holding Amahle. Fuck, this woman never listens!

Amahle: Let me go!

She is trying to fight these men, but it was no use. She just had ruin my plans, I was close, so close to getting my babies. What do I do now?

Amahle: Babe! Don't show your face, if you do they might kill you, please just go and look for our babies, don't worry about me. I will be okay!

Nthabi: Ncoah, look at her acting all tough.

Amahle: Please Ntate waPhila, don't come out. Search for our babies.

Nthabi: If he doesn't show, you die.

Amahle: I don't care! But he will find my babies.

Nthabi: We will just have to see about that

Amahle: Why are you so bitter? All of this for a man who doesn't cares shit about you...

Nthabi slaps Amahle, real hard.

That's it!

I got up so they can see me.

Me: Didn't I fucken tell you not to mess with her?

Amahle: Do you ever listen to me?

Me: You didn't listen to me too so I guess we're even.

Now, Nthabi, I asked you a question...

Nthabi: I knew that would get you out of hiding. I have to hit her again to get you down here?

Me: (sarcastic laugh) hhe, I don't know where you got the balls to mess with me Nthabiseng but I will give you one little piece of advice, make sure we don't get out of here alive because if we do, you have Amahle to deal with and as you can see she's really mad as it is.

Nthabi: Argh oh please, I am not scared of her...

Amahle: Then tell your goons to let me go.

Me: now that's an excellent idea.

Nthabi: I don't know what makes you think you will get out of here alive.

Me: Because we all know you won't kill me and if Amahle dies, I won't hesitate to kill you, like I said before give us our kids and we can all move on...

Amahle: That's not happening Tukelo, I will kill this woman and don't you dare try and stop me.

I raise both my hands indicating that I surrender.

Me: You see that came from her, if you do what I say, I won't kill you but she will but if you do things your way, we will both murder you.

She looks at me and looked at Amahle, then she burst in laughter.

Nthabi: Look at this, Bonnie and Clyde, I don't care if you see yourselves as a power couple but I will put you in your place. Get her inside.

The asshole grab her by her hair, Amahle screams. I

raged, I run down the stairs.

Me: Let go of her...

I feel electric waves running through my veins, I hit the floor pretty hard. Lights out.

xxxx

I can't remember much about what happened but I am now strapped on a chair and my head is pounding. I am in this dirty dark room, I look across and I see Amahle strapped on a bed and she had a gag on. Her eyes are red and you could easily tell that she was crying.

Me: Babe... Babe, Tigress

I was still alot woozy from the pain I was feeling.

Amahle looks me.

Me: Are you okay? They didn't hurt you?

She gives me a look, a very bad look that says, "Tukelo if you don't stop asking me stupid questions I will kill you" and that was enough to stop me from asking silly questions, I got the message loud and clear.

We sit in silence, a man walks in with Nthabi.

Her: This is Richard. Richard meet my special guests, Amahle and her lover, Tukelo.

Richard nods. What is she up to now?

Her: Lovers, this is my very special friend, Richard. He specializes in doing a very very special job. I have a very good show for you Tukelo, I hope you will enjoy every bit of it.

I look at her confused.

Her: Richard you know what to do.

She looks at me then Amahle, she smirks and leaves. I think I might have a clue on what's going on here.

Richard went closer to Amahle.

Me: Don't you fucken dare.

He looks at me and smiles. He unbuckles his belt.

Me: Monna, step the Fuck away from her.

I could already see Amahle scared and she is screaming, that alone was enough to shatter me. She was trying to break free. He takes off her gag. Her screams were now filling the room.

Him: Scream all you want, no one can hear you and your man can't do shit.

My body is shaking, I can't even break free.

Him: You got yourself one hot lady. Too bad that I will also get the piece of what you get.

Tears were streaming down Amahle's cheeks.

Her: Please, please don't do this.

Him: I am just doing what I am paid to do.

He gets on top of her and tries kissing her but Amahle is fighting. While I am trying to break free, I was feeling pain but I don't care my woman needs me. I can't allow this happen and not do anything about it.

Him: Don't resist, the more you resist the painful it would be.

He takes off Amahle's pants.

Amahle: Please stop..

She is crying, kicking and screaming. I am getting rope burns from trying to break free but I could feel that

what I am doing is pointless. Her screams got even louder, I look at them, I could see him fingering her. My whole body got hot, I raged. My veins were popping.

Amahle: Tukelo. Tukelo...

She cries for me. That was enough to let out my inner beast. My woman needs me, my woman depends on me. I let out a loud roar and finally the ropes went loose. I quickly untie my legs. I got up and went straight to the man. I grab him and threw him on the floor. I didn't give him a chance to get up, I got on top of him and punched him countless, when I was done with him, I kicked him all over. He tries running away, I give him no chance. I make him stand and pinned him on the wall and strangled him. He was bloody and running out of breath, he is gasping for air with his legs dangling. I tighten my grip, his eyes starts turning white, I see him take his last breath, his legs stop moving. I let him go, he hits the floor. I rush to Amahle, who's still crying hysterically.

Me: Are you okay?

She just crying. I put on her pants. Her body is shivering. No matter how strong a woman is, once you touch her in the areas where she doesn't want to be touched, all her strength dies out. I have never seen Amahle so scared, even when I almost killed her, she wasn't this shaken. I untie her.

Me: I am sorry, I am so sorry sthandwa sami.

I hug her and rubbed her back. She holds me so tightly

and cried in my arms. After a few minutes of consoling her, I let her go.

Me: Babe, I know that you must be shaken because of what just happened but right now, we don't have much time. We need to get our kids back, I need you to act strong and we need to look for a way out of here. You got me?

She nods. I wipe her tears.

Me: I am so sorry.

Her: Are you okay?

She looks at my wrists. I didn't even realize that I was bleeding so much.

Me: I will be fine but let's go.

Her: Tukelo you're so badly injured, can you keep up? I don't want you dying on the way, I don't think I can...

Me: Tigress, I won't die, not until I get my babies back, not until you've been in a safe place. Now get up. Will you be able to keep up?

Her: I will be fine.

She got up from the bed.

Me: I need to check who's outside, and please stay behind me at all times.

She nods. I slowly open the door and I see men.

Me: Okay, there are about 3 men outside our room so check Richard's pockets and check if you can any weapon.

She went on and started checking his pockets

Her: There's a pistol.

Me: Damn, its not much but it will do.

Her: And a pocket knife.

Me: Take it, whatever you can find.

Her: That's it babe.

Me: Okay fine. Come...

Her: Wait..

She takes the knife a started stabbing Richard.

Her: Babe, babe! Amahle!

She looks at me.

Me: The man is dead sthandwa sami

Her: I know but I wanted to give myself the satisfaction.

I chuckle and shook my head. She gives me the gun.

I open the door, I shoot the three men that were guarding our door. I hold Amahle's hand and we went to these men. I take the AK47, and gave Amahle an Ak47 too. She takes a step back.

Me: Babe, take the gun.

Her: Tukelo I can't

Me: Amahle this is no time for us to argue, take the damn gun.

Her: I've never handled a big gun before

Me: Sthandwa sami, you'll be fine but time is not on our side so we really need to get moving.

Her: Tukelo, what if...

Me: I don't need to hear any of your concerns right now. Our main focus should be getting our babies back, I will be here to protect you, you don't have to do much. Now take the gun.

She reluctantly takes the gun, I could see that she was scared. I got up and kissed her on her forehead.

Me: You'll be fine MaNcwane. You got me.

She nods, I wipe her tears and grabbed her Hand

Me: Let's go.

I take the lead. I check my surroundings and when I saw that the coast is clear, we move.

Me: Shit, there are men surrounding the entire building. I don't think it will be easy to get out.

Her: What are we going to do?

Me: We just need to be extra careful and I need you to use your gun.

She takes a long deep breath.

Her: Okay, let's go.

Me: I shoot on the right, you on the left.

Her: Oh okay.

I could see sweat dripping on her skin, her whole body is shaking.

Me: Babe, calm down please.

Her: I... I am calm.

Me: No you not. Look, I need you to have a clear head. You won't be able to take charge if you look this scared.

Her: Tukelo, I am scared, what if we don't make it? Who will look after our babies?

She even had tears in her eyes, one blink a river of fresh tears will run down her cheeks.

Her: Babe, I can't do this, it's too much, what if...

I kiss her. I held her closer to me, kissed her

passionately and slowly, just the way she likes it. She responded and wrapped her arms around my neck. As things were hitting up, I let go of her. She looks alot calmer now.

Me: You good now?

Her: Yes... Let's do this.

Me: That's my Tigress.

I kiss her cheek and we walk out of the room. I start shooting on the right and Amahle on the left, we hid behind tress should we hear shots firing our way. We shot anything that moved, I hold her hand and we ran to the building that I was in before. We see men already waiting for us there. They shoot at us, we dive into the bushes.

Me: Are you okay?

She nods. She's breathing heavily. We need to get out of this alive but there is no way out as we are completely surrounded. They start shooting at the bushes that were hiding in and Amahle starts screaming. I don't know whats worse.

I grab her hand and we ran, trying to find our way out, but I couldn't see anything as it was getting dark. We heard people running our way also. I never let go of her hand, we ran even faster and changed routes. We hid behind this big tree.

About 3 men ran past us, with guns in their hands.

When they were far, we ran again, making sure we lose them. When we saw that we finally lost them, we sit

down inside a cave. It was also starting to rain.

Her: When will this be over? I want this nightmare to end Tukelo.

Me: It will babe, it will. You just have to trust me.

Her: Tukelo, I am tired, hungry and wet. How can I trust you?

Me: I got beaten Amahle, I have serious rope burns, I was electrified and I have a flesh wound, but you don't see me complaining and losing hope. If you just listened to me, we wouldn't be facing this right now.

Her: I had no choice, you were taking so long...

Me: But I was going to get our twins back. Now look.

How did you even find me anyway?

She keeps quiet.

Me: Mme waGcina, don't make me repeat my question.

Her: Rufus helped.

Me: What? He's so fired.

Her: No you can't fire him, I told him that if he gets fired, I will end our engagement.

Me: What?

Her: Yes please don't. I was really desperate.

Me: After you found me, he didn't even care to come help?

Her: I was the one who told him to go back.

Me: Un-fucken-believable.

Her: I didn't think it would be this tough.

I can't believe this. Things just turned from bad to worse, now we are in the middle if nowhere with no

help whatsoever. Even if they try looking for us, it will be a mission finding us because we moved from our last known location. Fuck!

Her: Tukelo, I'm hungry.

Me: So what must I do? Go hunt for food now? Aowa Amahle.

I can't cranky when I am mad. My body is feeling excruciating pain, I am also tired and hungry but we are trapped here and there's nothing we can fucken do!

Insert Seventy-Nine 😊

TUMI

I haven't seen Amahle for the past 8 hours, I am starting question this nap of hers. I went to the room, and surprise, surprise. She's not there.

I went to the kitchen, lounge, chamber, everywhere around the warehouse but she was nowhere to be seen. I went back to the guys, we were planning in the study. We've found Tukelo's location and we were planning ways to ambush it. Dankies even located where the twins were.

Me: She's gone.

Thabang: Who's gone now?

Me: Amahle, she's gone.

Them: What?

Dankies: Weren't you keeping an eye on her?

Me: Well, I was but you heard her when she said she's going to take a nap, I wasn't about to stay with her in the same room, now would I?

Pitsi: This place is secured so she couldn't have gone far. Check the entire place.

Me: I did, she's nowhere to be seen.

There's one thing I know about Amahle, she's one stubborn woman, she's doesn't want to be controlled or be told what to do. I wouldn't be surprised if she's left the warehouse.

Thabang: Where could she be?

Dankies: What do you think?

Pitsi: She went out to look for Tukelo.

Me: Precisely

Thabang: God! That woman...

Me: She's stubborn as hell.

Dankies: Do you think she's with Tukelo now?

Me: I really hope so.

Thabang: But she must've had help to get out of this place, nobody gets in or out except myself, you three, Tukelo and the bodyguards.

Me: We all know she didn't get help from us.

Dankies: So it had to be the bodyguards.

Thabang: Get them here now!

Rufus: No need, I am the one that helped her.

We all looked at him, we didn't even see him get in.

Us: What?!

Pitsi: Why would you do that?

Rufus: She desperately needed my help, I just helped her locate Tukelo.

Thabang: So you're saying you found Tukelo's location, before we did?

Rufus: I am sorry grootman, she was desperate but you can be mad at me later. I think they're in trouble because I heard several gunshots coming from that place, when I went on to check. There was no one there. Including them.

Me: They are alive though?

Rufus: I don't know boss, there was noone there, except dead bodies, they were not there.

Me: They could've escaped. Come on, let's go.

We started gathering all kind of weapons and guns that we will need. We are going to a war. I just really hope that they're okay wherever they are. We went on to the underground parking.

Thabang: Tumi, Pitsi, Rufus and I will go after Tukelo. The rest of you, go get the twins.

Dankies: Got it. Be careful.

We said our goodbyes and went on our separate ways. I dont know what to expect there really, I just hope we all come back and noone gets hurt.

We've been driving for almost 2 hours and noone has said two words to each other, we all trapped in our own thoughts. I am saying a silent prayer, hoping we will find

them in a safe place. We get to the place and just as Rufus said, it's dead bodies everywhere but no Tukelo nor Amahle.

Thabang: Hhe, do you think Ruthless is responsible for this?

Me: (chuckles) you know it.

Pitsi: And to think that the boy lost his touch.

Rufus: I think we should look for them, they couldn't have gone far.

Me: Yes, they're probably tired and hungry. I bet wherever they are, they're arguing as we speak.

Dankies: So we better find them before they kill each other.

We went inside the bushes and started searching for them, this is one big bush, I just hope we will find them before Nthabi and Anele do.

AMAHLE

I always saw this happening in movies, never did I think I would face a situation like this, like ever. Me stranded in a bush? With no water to drink or food to eat?

I wasn't joking when I said I was hungry, I could eat anything. I know that should be the least of my concerns but it's my only concern. I am tired, dirty and hungry.

This man decided to sleep, how can he sleep at a time like this? His breathing is worrying me though. It's like he's having a hard time breathing. I don't know what to do, I know Tukelo said he will figure something out once

he got some rest but I also know that he also has no clue on what to do.

Me: Dear God, I know you're around here somewhere, please help us in this time of need, also send down your trusted angels to us and my poor little babies, they're only 3 months, they know nothing and I love having them around don't take them away from me. Don't take my fiancée away from me, please Lord. Show us the way, guide us.

By this time, I had so much tears running down my cheeks. I have lost all hope but I'm doing what my mom would've done at this time.

I see Tukelo shivering, he must be feeling cold, it was getting a little chilly. I take off my jersey and put it over him, I cover my arms around him. It didn't get any better, he was hot and sweaty but shivering. He must be getting sick. He's still asleep. I shake him awake.

Me: Tukelo? Babe, wake up.

He didn't but his shivering just got worse. No, this can't be happening now.

Me: Wake up.

I shake him even harder.

Him: Hhm?

Me: Please wake up.

He opens his eyes. Thank God. Though you could tell that he wasn't doing okay at all. His eyes were red, his face was swelling up.

Me: Are you okay?

How can I ask such a question? This man is falling sick, I don't know if its because of all the wounds and bruises or because of the weather but either way, I am losing this man.

Him: I... I don't think so.

He never admits that he's sick or not okay, no matter what. Even if you could see that he's sick but he never admits to it so he must be really sick. He sits up. I look at him, I wanted to cry and scream. No woman on this planet earth want to see his man crash and burn but mine right now, he's falling and he's falling real hard.

Me: Where does it hurt?

Him: Every... Everywhere Tigress but mostly my heart.

Me: Babe, dont stress so much. We will get our kids back and we will get out of here, you will see.

Him: I have failed you, them..

Me: Stop it Tukelo. We are in this mess because of me...

Him: No listen...

Me: No you listen, if I wasn't so stubborn, if I just trusted you like you told me to, we wouldn't be facing this situation.

Him: Wait, are you saying that I was right and you were wrong?

Me: Yes.

Him: Wow, I must definitely be dying today if you're admitting to that.

I give him a look.

Him: (chuckles then coughs) I'm joking babe.

How can he joke at time like this?

Him: Look, I dont know how but we will get through this. Yes I am at my weakest point right now but we mustn't dwell on that but focus on getting our babies back.

Me: Yeah, we can do this.

Him: Yes we can.

He coughs, real bad. I know he's trying to keep a strong face for me but he's failing dismal.

Me: Tukelo...

Him: I am fine Tigress let's go.

He tries getting up, he limps his way out the cave. I follow him behind

Him: Okay, the coast is clear.

He leads the way and we walk out safely but he is not doing okay. His limping is worse than I thought, his facial expression showed that he was in deep pain. He kept his left hand on his stomach, showing that he felt pain.

We are in the middle of nowhere in this big bush and we have no clue on where we are going, we just hoping that there's a road nearby. I am closely walking behind him, the more we walk, the more I am worried about his health. We are walking in complete silence.

Me: We've been walking for almost 30mins Tukelo, I dont think there are any roads nearby, can we just rest for awhile? You're getting weak.

Him: Tigress I'm okay, we rested for way too long that's

why you think I'm weak. I need to get to my kids...

Me: I know, I do too okay but I can't afford losing you in the process, please don't be stubborn Mokoena.

Him: I'm fi.....

He leans on the tree.

Me: No you're not.

He sits down and I kneel before him. I just couldn't stop crying, I never want to see him like this. Now I regret even waking him up, maybe it was better when he was asleep.

Him: Can you stop with all the tears? I'm fine

Me: Let me check your wounds, and see if there's anything I can do.

He keeps quiet. I unbutton his shirt, he had a number of wounds and bruises, even open wounds. I tear my pants, I wipe all the blood around his entire body and I tear his T-shirt and tried covering the wounds and his stomach, he wore my jacket. All this time he had his eyes shut, suppressing all the pain.

Me: We will be okay.

I kiss him on his forehead.

His body was still shaking, he was even sweating. His sight just broke my heart into a thousand pieces, he can't leave me with kids to raise, I still need him. I am way too young to face this. I am only 22 for crying out loud! Does the universe have no shame?!

I sit next to him, he opens his arms and I tucked myself in. Even in the hardest of times, he still wants to be a

gentleman and even though he's this weak, I still felt secure around him.

I spot a dam not far from us.

Me: Do you need water?

He weakly nods.

I get up to look for some type of container so I can load the water. I find a bottle near the dam, I wash it, I tear a sleeve from my shirt, I use it try and decontaminate the water. I take my time to make sure the water is clean. I went back.

Me: Okay, it's not your normal but it's better than...

I raise my eyes and I see him lying lifeless on the ground. Lord no! I run to him. I slightly slap him.

Me: Tukelo.

Nothing

Me: Tukelo don't fucken joke like this, this is no time for jokes.

I try shaking him, I feel his pulse and it's so weak.

Me: Sthandwa sami, dont leave me... Not like this.

I am just crying, losing all hope. This cannot be happening to me. Not now! I take the water and splashed him with it

Me: Vuka sthandwa sami, I beg of you.

He wasn't moving but his heartbeat was so slow. I am just crying and shaking him, not knowing what I can possibly do. I stopped shaking him, I sit next to him and just cried. I didn't think it would end like this. I lay next to him, if this is how we're meant to die then so be it

but I am not leaving my fiancée in this wild. Never! I'd rather die with him.

When all my tears have ran out, I was drifting to sleep, I hear voices coming from afar. I get up, Tukelo was still half dead. If im going to die today, I will but I refuse to be killed. I hide behind a tree, I take a big branch, for defense. The voices were coming closer, I couldn't even make out to what they were saying.

As they came closer, my whole body shook, I am shot scared, they probably have guns, I am just saying a silent prayer, hoping they don't see Tukelo and finish him off...

Insert Eighty 😊

{20 Inserts away from ending this season 🍷}

TUMI

We've been searching for the past hour and we still have no clue of where they could be and my biggest worry is that it was getting cold, it could rain any second. I just hope wherever they are, they at least have shelter.

Thabang: I'm running out of ideas now.

Pitsi: Me too, this is a dead end.

Rufus: No, it's not. We have to keep looking, I'm almost sure that they're around here somewhere.

Me: They could be gone by now, we should try

searching elsewhere.

Rufus: Let's say they escaped, where could they possibly get any help? I am sure that they're in this bush.

Thabang: You can never be sure with Tukelo, he has so many contacts.

Rufus: Even in the bushes?

We look at him, now he's telling us what to think and what not to think? Arent we the ones paying his salary?

Rufus: Look boss, if Tukelo had means to contact anyone, dont you think he would contact one of you first before going looking for help elsewhere? Which clearly shows that his silence means he has no form of communication, it's really up to us to find them.

He has a point, a good one.

Thabang: I don't know. We've been walking around for an hour and we have no lead, no clue as to where they are.

Pitsi: Thank the lords!

We look at him, he had his phone in his hands. Why would he be texting at a time like this? He finally looks at us.

Pitsi: Dankies found the twins, they're with them as we speak. Nthabi and Anele escaped but they have the twins.

Me: Are they okay?

Pitsi: Yes, he said they're fine.

Thabang: Amen to that.

Me: That's better, now we have one less problem to

worry about.

Thabang: Now it's up to us to find their parents. Which mission impossible

Rufus: No, it's not, we just have to keep looking, they are around here, I am sure of it.

Me: Rufus! We've been wasting time searching this place, there's no sign of them.

Rufus: We can't lose hope, just trust me boss.

It is quite obvious that he is our only hope and our only lead, he's the last person who has communicated with one of them last. He starts searching all around the bush, with us behind him. All of a sudden, we hear a gunshot, followed by a scream.

Me: That's Amahle!

Rufus: It came that way.

He points north, we all run where the scream came from. I really hope that we find both of them okay.

When we were closer, we start screaming their names.

Me: Amahle!

Pitsi: Tukelo!

Noone responded but I know we are closer, this is where the scream came from. We start spreading looking in different directions.

Me: Amahle! I know you're around here somewhere...

Amahle!

There's movement on the bush next to me, I slowly walk to it with a gun in my hand. It's a scary bush, anything can pop out of there so dont judge me!

I move the bush with sudden movement, with my gun out, Amahle jumps and gasped in fear. When she realizes that its me. She gets up and hugs me so tightly, she starts crying too. I comfort her.

Me: It's okay, I'm here.

She cries even louder.

Me: Amahle, it's okay, calm down please.

Her: No... It's not... It's not...

She even have hiccups. You could tell that she was doing alot of crying.

Me: Shhhh, dont say anything, first calm down then we could talk.

Her: No Tumi!

She moves away from me, more like pushes me away. I look at her confused.

Me: What is it?

Her: Tukelo... He... He

Already I have alot of thoughts clouding my mind, adrenaline starts pumping all over my body.

Me: What? What happened to him?

I am here thinking the worse that could happen to him.

Her: He... He... Just come with me.

She starts running, I run after her. I am panicking, what would I do without that asshole? He can't die on me now, if he dies, a piece of me dies with him. Amahle is even running out of air now, she sits down.

Her: There he is.

She points by the dam. I look at where she pointed, I

see my brother looking lifeless. No no.. This can't be happening now, not to me! I run to him.

Me: Tukelo? Monna

I give him a few slaps. No response. He has bruises on his face and he is swollen. I feel his pulse, its there but too weak. He needs attention and quick.

Me: Here, take my phone and call Thabang.

I give Amahle my phone, she dials immediately. I am trying to get Tukelo awake, I am hoping that he stays with us.

Me: Tukelo dont do this please, don't.

I find myself crying too, I feel fresh tears running down my cheeks.

Her: No reception.

Me: Just keep trying dammit! He needs attention...

I snap at her, she tries again.

Me: You can't leave your wife behind, your beautiful babu boys, you can't do that to them. Fight Tukelo. Be a man!

Her: Thank God! Thabang, please come get us.... We are by the dam... Hurry Tukelo is hurt!

She hangs up.

Me: Did he get that?

Her: I am not sure, he kept on breaking up.

Me: What?! Make sure he got that! Call him again!

She dials on my phone again.

Her: Fuck!

Me: What now?

Her: Battery is dead.

Me: No! No! No!

She kneels next to me and put her hand on my shoulder.

Her: It's going to be okay.

Me: How Amahle? He's... He's half-dead

I couldn't even control my tears.

Her: I know things seem impossible now but he wouldn't leave us like that, he is going to fight. I myself lost hope but as soon as you found me, I knew everything will be okay. We just have to encourage him to fight.

Me: I can't lose him... I just can't...

Her: And you won't. He's still Alive, we should be grateful for that.

Me: He is quite a fighter. How long has he been injured?

Her: I found him injured.

I close my eyes and open them again.

Her: He will hang on.

I don't think I am as positive as Amahle, he's been injured for way too long, I dont think he still has enough energy in him. He's been fighting for way too long.

Me: We found the twins.

Her: Thank God.

I see some type of relief in her eyes.

Me: But Nthabi and Anele escaped.

Her: As long as my babies are okay.

Me: What? I am glad they're okay too but I will kill those two, trust me on that.

Her: Even...

Me: Even your brother Amahle.

Her: Tumi you can't...

Me: Amahle look at my brother! Look at him!

I got up and pointed at Tukelo. Amahle got up too

Her: Tumi..

Me: I said look at him!!

She looks at me, then looks at Tukelo.

Me: You see what your brother did to my brother?! And you want me to do nothing about that?! Nothing?!

Her: I'm not saying that but...

Me: He kidnapped your babies, my nephews! Almost killed your fiancée, my brother! Still, you want me to sit down and not do anything, nothing at all?

Her: But it will just cause more chaos, can't we sit down and talk?

Me: Hhe, sit and talk? What do you think this is about? Some type of stokvel? No Amahle! This is war! Your brother declared war, now a war is what he's going to get!

She tries saying something but the arrival of Thabang stopped her.

Thabang: Where is he?

We all went to Tukelo.

Pitsi: Let's get him in the car, quick. This man is dying.

We all helped in getting Tukelo into the car. He wasn't

even breathing nor moving. We all got in and Rufus was the one driving because I don't think anyone of us was in the right state of mind to be behind the steering wheel.

We never actually thought that one of us could actually die one day, we were so used to being together that the thought of one of us dying never crossed our minds.

The drive to the hospital was just sour and silent. We all couldn't deal with losing this ass. He played a very important role in our lives and he is the youngest, how can he be the one that dies first?

He starts having some type of seizure. No! We all get shocked, Amahle starts crying loudly.

Her: Ha.ana Tukelo.

Thabang: Calm down Ausi. Rufus, drive faster!

I couldn't even utter a single word. Everyone around me starts praying and encouraging Tukelo to fight. I am just a statue looking at my little brother lying on my lap.

Pitsi: Come on monna, you've experienced alot worse, car accidents, hectic car accidents, motorbike accident, several gunshots. Don't let a beating, and a flesh wound kill you, just like that?

I could see that he also had tears in his eyes.

Her: Babe, fight Mokoena, ilwa sthandwa sami (fight my love).

This has to be the saddest moment in my life. Everyone is just hurt, including myself. Dear God, save this asshole please.

AMAHLE

Why? Just why? That's the only question I have, just why? I always have to suffer? Where is my breakthrough? Where is my happiness? I only get to be happy for a few seconds and right after that, back to suffering again. Does God even exist kodwa?

My man is on life support. When we got to hospital, he was a corpse with a weak pulse, now he's on life support. He may never ever wake up. How do I deal with that? I can't even be happy about the return of my babies, now I am worried about Tukelo.

The doctors said something about pneumonia, and other infections. I couldn't keep up but all I know is that, he is not doing good at all.

Tumi: Here.

He puts a plastic bag full of food on the table
I am also on a hospital bed but all I want is Tukelo, I want to be updated about his wellbeing. I just looked at the bag and continued looking out the window.

Tumi: Please eat.

I don't respond.

Tumi: Hle, I beg.

I didn't say anything, I don't want to talk to him. Why can't he get that?

Tumi: You haven't eaten or spoken to anyone in 3 days
Hle, you're just staring out the window. You're worrying us.

What does he want me to say seriously? What do we

even talk about? All I want is Tukelo!

Tumi: Must I get MaShenge?

The past three days, my mom has been forcing me to eat, I will end up eating 3 spoons or 4 and that would be it. S

he's still unaware of what's going on, all she knows is that someone kidnapped the twins, we went out to find out who was behind it, Tukelo got hurt in the process. She doesn't know that her son is behind all this misery.

Tumi: I'm going to get her.

He leaves.

I have no more tears to cry anymore. I've been doing a lot of crying. I am just plain lost. What do I do if he doesn't wake up? How do I cope without him?

Tumi comes back minutes later with my mom.

Mom: Amahle?

I don't respond. Why can't they get that I don't want to talk?

Mom: Mntanami, I beg of you. Ngicela udle (please eat). Tukelo will be fine, he can't find you in a state like this. He will come back to you.

I want him to come back now. It can take forever for Tukelo to wake up from a coma, it can take weeks!

Maybe this time it would be months. What do I do then?

Tumi: Hle, I know it's hard for you, it's hard for us too but we need you to not lose yourself, Tukelo will be okay. Just please be strong for him, he needs you to be

strong.

I got up to look at them

Me: This is not only about Tukelo, okay! I almost lost my life, my kids and now I could lose my fiancée, it's been a tough couple of days so please, just let me be and give me space to at least breathe!

I went back to lying down. I didn't mean to be rude or anything but I just wanted to make them leave me alone.

Mom: (sigh) I hear you baby, I've never experienced what you're going through so I will let you be. Just be okay and know that we're here for you.

Tumi: Yeah. Shout should you need anything.

I don't respond. A whole bunch of thoughts are on my mind right now. I hear the door closing minutes later.

Guess they're gone. I start think how life would be without Tukelo, I don't think I can even imagine that, it's just impossible.

My phone rings, what don't people get? I DONT WANT TO TALK! Bathong. I hear it ring and not even bother to even look or check who was calling. It's probably one of my friends trying to find out what happened or giving crappy advice like to not lose hope, everything will be okay, blah blah blah... I hate that! I don't even know why people give other people stupid advice like that! The door slams shut! I get a shock and sit up. He looks at me with a smile on his face. I am scared of him now, why would it close the door like that? As if that weren't

enough, he locks the door. He's even disguised himself as a doctor. What is he up to now?

Him: Didn't they teach you that it's rude to not answer important phonecalls?

Me: That was you calling me?

Him: Yeah. Now I had to show my face here, you wanted to see me, right? That's why you didn't take my calls?

Me: What is it that you want?

Him: Nothing really. I just wanted you to feel what I've been feeling for the past week. So we're even now.

Me: Even? You think this is some type of game?! My fiancée is on life support goddammit!

Him: Yes, I know and he deserved what came his way.

Me: Are you crazy? What has gotten into you really?

Him: You started this, you and your man. I am just finish it off.

Me: Finishing what off? Your wife jumped out of a moving car! How is that my fault or Tukelo's fault?!

Him: You aimed your gun at her, your boyfriend made her life a living hell. You drove her to be suicidal.

Me: Are you hearing yourself right now? You chose that witch over me? Your own blood?!

I stand up and stood right in front of him.

Him: Tell me, if the same thing happened to Tukelo, wouldn't you choose him over me?

Me: No!

Him: You're talking rubbish and you know it.

Me: First of all, Tukelo is not as sick and wicked as your wife!

Him: Yes you're right, he's worse than that, he murders people, he's a criminal, a psychopath, an egotistical maniac, a woman abuser...

I slap him hard.

Me: Dont you dare speak about him like that.

Him: You see, you just proved what I said. You can choose him over me. You're too blind to see what kind of a man he really is, wake up and smell the coffee Mahle. All I want you to do is step away so I can deal with him accordingly. I would never kill you Amahle never, but should it happen just know that it wouldn't be intentional.

I keep quite, thinking of ways to kill him right here and now!

Him: Poor Tukelo on life support. You know just by switching off those machines that's keeping him alive, he could die.

He wouldn't... Maybe that's that's he's dressed as a doctor? No! He wouldn't.

I feel tears warming up in my eyes.

Me: Stay the hell away from him!

I hear someone trying to open the door. They start knocking.

Andile: Amahle, why's this door locked?

Anele looks at me.

Him: Tell him to go away, you're fine.

I don't say anything.

Andile: Amahle, open the door.

He knocks even harder.

Me: I'm coming!

I turn my attention to Anele.

Me: You better open this door, now and leave.

Him: Fine then.

He walks to the door and opened it. Andile enters.

Andile: Hey, why was the door locked?

He notices that Anele is in the room

Andile: And what the hell is he doing here?

Me: He was just leaving.

Andile: I get that, but why is he here? Why is he wearing like a doctor?

Andile walks closer to Anele.

Me: Andile, just leave it. He was on his way out anyway.

Andile: You're not answering my question Amahle.

Anele: Ey! I don't have to answer to you, you're just a kid...

Andile punches him and falls on the floor.

Andile: Get up so I can show you what this kid can do.

I stand in between them.

Me: Andile! Stop it, just let him leave.

Anele: Hhe, you have the balls to hit me! Wena? So you're on her side?

Andile: I will always be on her side.

Me: Just leave Anele.

He stands up.

Anele: This is far from over I see. Nxa.

Me: Vele it is. Prepare yourself for a war, a real war
Anele. I will show you what happens to people that
messes with what's mine

Anele: (laughs) you're nothing without that bastard.

Me: Don't be too sure about that.

Anele: Oh I'm certain. I'm not scared of you or that
bastard. I will give you a war Amahle, trust me.

Andile: Just get the hell out.

He gives a look at Andile, shakes his head, laughs then
leaves.

I take a deep breath

Andile: Are you okay?

Me: I think so.

Him: He didn't hurt you?

Me: No, he can never. After the punch you gave him, it
showed how weak he is so he wouldn't touch me. He
knows what I'm capable of.

Him: (laughs) you were going to kill him.

Me: On the spot.

We share a laugh. Just what I needed seeing him, he
just reminds me so much of Tukelo, he has that fighting
spirit that Tukelo has and he protects me, just like
Tukelo.

Me: Thank you for coming.

Him: Anytime.

He hugs me, I hug him so tightly. I just somehow felt
safe around his arms. Now I know I can deal with that

demon of a brother. I really dont know what gotten into him.

Me: I need to make a phone call.

I let go of him. I dial Rufus's number. He picks up immediately

Him: Mrs. Boss

Me: Get men surrounding Tukelo's ward, he should be on guard 24/7.and only allow one doctor to go through, do you hear me? Should there be an emergency let me know

Him: Got it.

I hang up.

Give him another chance at life dear God...

Insert Eighty-One 😊

TUMI

The drama just never seem to end, it just doesn't want to leave us alone. I am mad as hell. Anele and Nthabi seem to be off the grid, we've been trying to locate them but we have no trace.

They seem to have fled the country, I just send Rufus to check every flight and see if they have fled and if so, to what country but I will find them. I don't know what Anele is up to but he sure made a dumb move because we can use his wife against him.

We have men keeping a very close eye on her, should she get better, we use her to get Anele. I am even more worried about Amahle, she's just shutting everyone out,

Tukelo is on life support, its just a huge mess, but at least the twins are safe.

I am at work, trying my best to get my mind off things but I can't help but think about all this huge mess.

Her: Knock knock.

Then I see a beautiful face at my door, I smile instantly.

Me: MaMbatha

Her: Is it safe to come in?

I chuckle.

The reason why she's asking that, is because I've been quite a jerk lately, I lash out for absolutely no reason.

Me: Hmm, I think it's safe.

Her: (laugh) Good because I bought you lunch.

She places her food on my desk.

Her: Please eat it.

Me: (sigh) how can I eat at a time like this?

Her: Babe, trust me you'll feel better once you've eaten.

Me: I know but I dont think I can. There's so much going on Nosi, its just alot to take in.

Her: Mokoena, Amahle will be okay and so will Tukelo.

You just need to be strong because they need you now more than ever.

She sits on my lap and wraps her arms around my neck.

Me: I dont think I am that strong, I promised to take Thandi to France but I don't think that's happening anytime soon.

Her: I am sure she will understand, you have alot to take care of.

Right now focus on getting this family back into shape then you can deal with other things.

Me: How do I do that? How?

Her: You're a smart man Tumi, figure it out.

Me: That's not the kind of advice I was looking for MaMbatha.

Her: Well, that's all I have. Now let's eat.

She gets off me and sits on the chair across me. She dishes up food for me and herself. We have lunch through a light conversation, she's quite a character, with her around I forget about all the drama for a minute.

Her: Now that Thapelo is trying to walk, it means more work for me.

Me: What work?

She gives me a look.

Her: Tumi, when was the last time you spent with your son? He's trouble. I will have wrinkles soon I tell you

Me: (chuckles) drama babe

Her: You have no idea, he enjoys not seeing me happy. If he's not putting something in his mouth, he's shoving something in his nose.

I laugh. I can't remember the last time I laughed like this, Nosi is truly my match, she knows exactly how to make me feel better. Not that Thandi doesn't know how but she's more like a wife to me and Nosi is like my best friend and love them both, deeply.

Her: You laugh but it won't be funny when you're

rushing him to hospital. I am tired of him, he needs to go to his grandma. She misses him anyway.

Me: Haybo, you can't speak like that. You're the one who decided to let the nannies go.

Her: Yes I know, I had nothing to do with my time...

Me: Yes so now deal with Thapelo's drama and stop being a baby about it.

Her: Whatever. Anyway, I'm going to fit my dress today

Me: Uhm, okay.

I don't want to talk about this now. I hope she doesn't make me talk about it. Not that I don't want to marry her anymore, just that I don't want to add to my stress.

Her: Uhm Okay? You idiot, its our first fitting.

Me: So?

Her: So its important that we go together.

This. This is why I never wanted to raise the issue in the first place. I close my eyes for a few seconds and opened them again.

Me: Babe...

Her: Yeah, yeah, I get it you can't make it.

Me: Dont be like that.

Her: Im like what Tumi? Akere I said I understand.

Now she's all mopey and sad, I have to buy some expensive gift to make her feel better and make up for this. Good Lord.

Me: Yes, I get that you get it but please, my love, dont be all sad.

Her: Im not sad

Me: But you are. Look, I will make it up to you, okay?
I see a slight smile on her face, she tried hiding it but I saw it. She knows I mean it when I say that, I will definitely make it up to her.

Me: Now get out of here you little gold digger, I need to find these assholes.

Her: But please come back home.

Me: I can't promise you that but I do think you should give Amahle a call or check on her.

Her: Haaa, I know how Amahle is, she will shut me out. I will give her a few days to calm down then check on her.

Me: Do what you see fit but right now sthandwa sami, I need to get back to work.

She stands up and gives me a kiss on my forehead.

Her: Be safe

Me: I will be.

She kisses me on my lips, a slow passionate kiss, those I-love-you-and-I-can't-live-without-you kind of kisses, just the kind of kiss I needed to be reminded that I have people who love me and I need to live for them, and fight. I need to do everything in my power to keep them safe.

Her: I love you.

Me: I love you more.

She baby kisses me.

Her: Ay ke! See you at home babakhe.

Me: See you at home mamakhe

She blows me a kiss then left.

I went back to work but I realize that I couldn't concentrate so I decided to take my phone and check my messages and I have one from Rufus.

Him: >Get to the warehouse stat. It's about Zanele<
The fuck! That's all I have. I hope she's not dead or anything. I still need that woman alive, she's my only shot at getting Anele back.

What could it be?

I pack my things immediately. As soon as I gather everything, I fled downstairs. I was driving like a maniac, thinking the worst about Zanele. I want the woman dead but she can't die now.

In almost 45 mins I was at the warehouse, what shook me the most is seeing Amahle's bike in the parking lot, that can't be good. I know she will shout at me every chance she gets.

I get inside, I find only her and Rufus in the lounge, what is up? Amahle is sitting on top of the bar chair, looking out the window, she likes doing that when she's super mad. I knew right here and there that things can't be good.

Rufus: Grootman.

Me: What is going on Rufus? And wheres everyone?

Him: Uhm, Mrs. Boss didn't want anyone here as yet, she only requested that you come through.

Me: Why?

Him: Because...

Her: Because I wanted to scream at you for as long as I like without your brothers or friends witnessing it.

She still hasn't looked at me. I knew she was going to shout at me.

Him: Scream at me? For what?

Her: For never ever listening to me.

She looks at me

Her: For never trusting my judgment, you and your almost twin.

Him: Uhm, what's this about seriously? Stop talking in riddles and just spit it out

Her: I will spit it out, trust me and you won't like it when I do spit it out because I will spit out fire

She gets off her chair.

Her: Didn't I tell you that Zanele is not to be trusted?

Me: Hawu, we're still there MakaPhila, yes we know that now.

Her: You know nothing Tumi, nothing at all.

I look at her confused, where is she going with this exactly?

Her: Because of your poor judgment again, you never dug deep enough to find out the real truth about that woman.

Me: What truth?

Her: Don't rush me, I will tell you.

She walks to the table, took s knife and her green apple, she starts peeling it.

Her: I dont want you or anybody else for that matter

stopping me from putting a bullet through these women's brains because its quite obvious that you don't have the balls to do it.

Me: And your brother too

She stops peeling and looks at me

Her: My brother is confused, he thinks he is protecting his wife, like any man would do but that woman played with his brain and manipulated his feelings. He did what you could've done too if you thought your wife is in some sort of trouble.

Me: Even kidnapping your nephews? I wouldn't stoop that low Hle

Her: He was desperate, yes he wronged me, he will be crucified for it but he won't be killed.

Me: Oh, you won't kill him, but I will

Her: Noone will kill my brother Tumi because he wasn't in his senses. Look, I know my brother, okay? He loves his wife, deeply. He would do anything to protect her, even the craziest things.

Me: I love my wives too but never will I do the shit he did.

Her: Let's drop this because its not going anywhere.

Me: If Zanele is not dead, why did you call me here saying its about her?

Her: Oh that one, she's far from being dead.

Me: What do you mean?

Her: Rufus

She continues peeling her apple

Him: She's alive and well, she's been faking the entire time.

Me: What?!

Her: You thought sending men to keep a close eye on her was enough? And not do any research? Come on people, this is Zanele we're talking about here.

She puts her apple on the table and walked closer to me

Me: I dont get it, how could she be faking? Does Anele know about this?

Her: Noone knows about this, except for her and her doctor.

Me: How did you find out about it?

Her: Her doctor told me.

Me: Her doctor?

Her: Yes, she's in the chamber.

Me: Are you crazy Amahle? You kidnapped her doctor?

Her: I couldn't kidnap Zanele, she's heavily guarded.

Me: I... I... I don't get this. How did you even know that she was faking?

Her: I have something that you dont have Tumi... woman intuition.

Me: So when you found out that she was faking, you kidnapped her doctor?

Her: Yes, with the help of my new best friend, Phakamile "Rufus" Ngubane.

I didn't even know Rufus' name and now, she does?

These two have been spending alot of time together.

Me: I hear all that but what want to know is, how did you even know that she was faking?

She looks at Rufus.

Him: I noticed the way her doctor visited Zanele, every 20 mins she would go check on her and stay in her ward room for quite some time, sometimes even an hour.

What could she be doing there with an unconscious person? No other doctor was allowed, or nurse. Just that Naomi doctor, so I hacked into the hospital's database and see all Zanele's medical records, and she was surprisely doing very well. Now its almost impossible that her doctor wasn't aware of that so its quite clear that she's in all of this, so we just brought her in for questioning.

Her: And she sang like a little bird, we didn't even do much. Just a few slaps here and there.

I am shook, dumbstruck, like I dont know what to say.

Me: Wow! You're crazy Amahle.

Her: (smiles) Thank you.

Me: Can I see the doctor?

Her: Of course.

We walk to the chamber and I find this beautiful colored girl strapped on a chair. You could tell that she has been doing a whole lot of crying.

Naomi: Please, please let me go. I told you everything I know.

Amahle: Don't stress yourself Naomi and don't waste your tears crying because I won't you kill you, noone

will.

Naomi: Then what do you want from me?

Amahle: We just want your patient.

Naomi: How can I get her?

Amahle: Discharge her.

Naomi: She will ask questions

Amahle: No she won't, tell her you were almost caught by your superiors so she has to leave before you lose your job.

She keeps quiet

Amahle: Or you want to lose your job? I can make that happen before you could blink...

Naomi: No, no, I will do it.

Amahle: Good.

I just don't know what to say to this woman or anyone else for that matter so I just decided to leave. Amahle and Rufus followed me.

Her: And then?

Me: I don't know what to say to that woman. I just don't get all of this, I don't get how I missed all of this.

Her: A woman played with your minds, that is how you missed it. Zanele is manipulative and smart, she just outsmarted you but couldn't outsmart me because I am a woman too.

Me: Now I am the one that wants to kill her and kill the doctor too man...

Rufus: No!

I look at him confused and Amahle laughed.

Her: He has a little crush on our guest here.

Me: You have got to be kidding me.

Rufus: Have you seen that woman in there?

Me: She's a doctor, she's way out of your league

Him: That doesn't matter grootman, I'm human, she's human too and that's all that really matters.

Me: You want to date a woman who can do something like this? Can you even trust her?

Him: She was doing what she was paid to do grootman, just like I am. I think we're a perfect match.

Me: I rest my case.

Amahle laughs

Me: Anyway, when are you planning on letting her go?

Her: Uhm, anytime now. Rufus will take her to hospital and make sure she do what she was told to do. I have to go to hospital myself.

She starts gathering her things.

Me: I wouldn't advice you to do that.

Her: Why not?

Me: Because my family will be there.

I see disappointment in her eyes.

Her: Oh.

Me: That's not all, they will be staying in Tukelo's house.

Her: They said that?

Me: Yes.

Her: It's okay I will go back to my apartment

Me: No Amahle, I dont think Tukelo will agree to that. In fact, he will be mad, at me mostly, saying how did I

agree to this. That is your home, he bought it for you and his kids.

Her: It's fine Tumi, his family matters to him also so I can't add to my stress so I think its best that I leave with my kids. There's no easy way to chase them away anyway.

Me: Okay fine.

My phone beeps, I reach for my pocket and took it out.

Me: Fuck!

Her: What?

Me: Dankies says Anele and Nthabi fled to Jamaica.

Her: Then get them!

Me: Its not easy Tigress. We were banned from Jamaica.

Her: What?

Me: If we step our foot there, we won't come back alive.

Her: All of you were?

Me: Yes, even Rufus.

Her: And Nthabi knew about this?

I nod.

Her: God, this woman! But worry not, we will figure something out.

Me: We can't just send anybody there, this job needs someone with skills, someone who can deal with Nthabi.

Her: I can

Me: No, I can't send you there alone.

Her: Get my passport ready, I am going to Jamaica

Me: Tukelo is going to kill me.

Her: Tukelo is half dead, by the time he wakes up, all of this should be over. I won't repeat what I said Tumi, get my passport ready, I am going to Jamaica.

I know she has proven herself too many times but I am not too sure about this. Worst part, she's going alone but if I don't do what she says, I know she will find a way to do it herself.

Her: Besides, I need a little vacation.

She takes her things and left. I sigh and threw myself on the couch.

Me: Your word on this?

Him: I won't say much grootman, but I am sure you've seen how Mrs. Boss is. She will find a way to get to Jamaica with or without your help.

Me: Yes I know, I know monna , I know.

I look up and rub my face this my hands. This is a tough one, what will I say to Tukelo should Amahle gets killed? How will she even get them back here? These questions were flowing in my mind.

Me: So you and the doctor...

Him: (laughs) shut up.

We share a laugh.

AMAHLE

I park my bike on the yard, next to the cars that were there. I wish Tumi didn't tell me that they were coming, now that I know, I am dreading to go inside.

Me: Oh God, dont forsake me now.

I open the front door. I find them in the lounge, busy laughing sharing jokes. I kneel before them and greeted them, they greet back. Except the mother and Nkatiseng of course.

Rebecca: Whar kind of bride is this? She is coming to greet Kgosi with pants on and didn't cover her head.. Oh shit! I totally forgot about that, yeah I messed up there.

Me: I am sorry Mme, I was on my motorcycle, I couldn't really wear a skirt..

Rebecca: Motorcycle? You even ride a motorcycle! Ay Tukelo is crazy...

Bontle: Mme, please don't start.

Me: I am sorry Ntate, I shouldn't have came to greet you with pants on. Just that I didn't know you were home...

Ntate: It's okay my child. I understand the life that you children live in nowadays. Just go change.

Me: Mokoena oa Molibeli! Oa ma-Khooanyane'a Mashabela, Khooanyane ke kubu, ngoan'a Letsipa la Mashabela. Kapa u ka thella joana...

The two sisters starts uluating.

Ntate looks at me impressed and Mme looks irritated.

Rebecca: Just go and change.

I got up and left. Thank fuck Tukelo taught me that before he decided to die on me. I get to my room, I find my mom with my two precious jewels.

Me: Oh, you're still here. I thought you left.

I walk in the closet and start looking for something to wear.

Her: I couldn't leave you alone and allow you to face that alone.

Me: Kanti-ke worry not mother, I know how to deal with them now.

Her: I am coming here to stay with you, you can't be with them alone, everyday.

Me: That won't be necessary mom, because I am moving to my apartment.

Her: Apartment? You have an apartment?

Shit!

I show my face.

Me: Uhm, yes mom, I do.

Her: And when exactly where you planning on telling me tdress,

Me: I am telling you now nje mah.

Her: How long have you had it?

Me: Uhm, almost two years now.

Her: Amen! Since when you can afford an apartment?

Me: I can't. Your soon to be son-inlaw bought it for me.

Her: What?

Me: Yep.

Her: So when you said you were staying at the school's residence, you were actually staying at an apartment?

Me: Uh, yes mom.

I find a suitable dress and took it out.

Me: Help me put this on

Her: Your father-in-law saw you in that?

Me: (sigh) yes he did.

Her: Kodwa nawe Amahle, you also give these people a reason to doubt you

Me: Mom, not now. Help me put this dress on.

She puts Gcina down and walked to me to help me put my dress on. I give her my dress, I take off my clothes and I put on the dress, it was a little tight but it was just the right length. My mom helps me to cover my head too. I look like a true bride now.

Me: Where's Nomfundo?

I see my mom smiling with tears in her eyes.

Me: Ha.ana MaShenge.

Her: No my baby, I never thought I'd actually live to see this day. You being someone's wife with two beautiful children.

Me: (smiles) I never thought so too mom but here we are! And I am enjoying every second of it, being called someone's wife and being a mother.

Her: And you're good at it too baby.

She slightly kisses my forehead.

Me: Okay, now let's go deal with that monster-inlaw

Her: Dont stop me when I want to hit the crap out of her.

Me: (laughs) trust me I won't.

I dial my phone to call Nomfundo, she picks up almost immediately.

Me: Please come to my room.

Her: Yes mam'

I hate this 'mam' thing and she knows it. I hang up. I tidy myself up, put on some little bit of make up and applied lipstick, I looked perfect. Minutes later, Nomfundo walks in.

Me: Please tidy up the twins and bring them downstairs.

Her: Yes mam'

Me: And please pack my bags, the twins bags and yours as well. We are leaving today, going to my apartment in Jo'burg.

Her: Yes mam'

Me: Can you stop with the mam' thing.

She smiles and looks down.

Me: Mom, let's go.

We leave the room and headed downstairs. We find them in the dinning room now, having dinner. The witch is sitting where I usually sit. I sit next to Bontle, with mom by my side.

Ntate: You look nice makoti.

I smile

Me: Thank you Ntate.

Mme: Okay we can now pray and eat.

Omphile says a small prayer and we started digging in

Ntate: So, how's Tukelo's doing? We couldn't pass by him, we got there when the visiting hours were over.

I missed seeing Tukelo for nothing?! Great, just fucken

great!

Me: Ntate, that dont work when it comes to the Mokoenas, you should've passed by him, they were going to allow you to see him but to be honest, he's not doing well at all. It's been almost 4 days with no progress, he's not responding to treatment. The only thing keeping him alive is those machines.

Bontle: Oh God.

Me: But he will be fine, he will come back to us.

Mme: How do you know? Are you God?

Ntate: Eh Mme waNkati

Me: No Mme, I am not but I believe in Him and I believe in my fiancée, I know God won't forsake me, and I know that Tukelo is a fighter, he will fight for me and my kids.

Mom: That's right my baby.

Rebecca rolls her eyes. What is this woman's problem?

Bontle: What's his problem really?

Me: He has infections, head injury and pneumonia.

Mme: How did he get all those things and you dont?

Weren't you with him in the wild?

Me: Yes I was...

Mom: She was also injured but she has recovered.

Mme: In 4 days? While my son is in induced coma?

Ntate: Can you stop it Rebecca! Just stop it.

Mme: No Alfred...

Ntate: I said shut up.

She keeps quiet and carried on with her food. Is the father finally warming up to me?

Ntate: After eating we are going to see him.

Me: Uhm, you can go ahead Ntate. I am leaving.

Ntate: leaving?

Me: Yes I am going to my apartment..

Ntate: Nonsense. You're staying here with us.

Me: No Ntate I can't. I have to give you all the space you need.

Ntate: I am your father-in-law plus a king so I am ordering you to not leave.

Me: I have to prepare for going to Jamaica.

Rebecca raises her head quickly and looked at me straight in the eye. Why did she do that?

Mom: Whats in Jamaica?

Me: Uhm, it's just business mom. There's something I need to take care of.

Ntate: You can do that here.

Now I am out of words.

Me: Uhm, yes Ntate.

Ntate: Plus I need to spend time with my grand babies

Me: You've spoken Ntate.

Ntate: Good.

He goes back to his eating. We continue having silent dinner. Rebecca kept on giving me looks, not the usual looks but suspicious looks, but decided to just ignore them. Looking at Tukelo's empty chair just broke my heart into a thousand pieces. I need my man back.

We decided to see Tukelo tomorrow because everyone was tired and needed rest.

Ntate came by to see his grand babies for the first time. He was happy and satisfied, saying they have the Mokoena resemblance and asked them to be in Lesotho when Tukelo is better. At around 10pm, everyone was in bed.

I couldn't sleep. I look at my babies, they were sound asleep. They couldn't tell what's going on in this world, I sometimes wish I was them, not knowing what is happening around me. Just sleep, eat, poo and pee, just have no care in the world.

Me: Your father will fight for us, just wait and see. He will come back to us.

I kiss them both on their cheeks.

Me: I love you both so much. The thought that I almost lost you both still kills me. I will kill the aunty who did this to you, don't be mad at mommy for that.

I sleep and looked at the ceiling. I couldn't just get sleep, I toss and I turn, nothing. All I could think of is Tukelo. I sit up and open Tukelo's drawer, there were some papers, gun and a pack of cigarettes. He's so careless, how can he just leave a gun carelessly like this? I take the gun, a pack of cigarettes and a lighter, went out to the balcony. I close the sliding door. It was quite chilly outside. I put the gun on the table. I take one cigarette and I lit it. Tukelo says he smokes when he's stressed, maybe it will help me also. I take one pull, and I cough badly.

Me: Argh, what am I doing?

I switch it off and threw it away. When I was about to go back inside, I see Rebecca leaving the house, walking to the garden, talking to her phone. What is she talking about that she doesn't want her own husband or anyone else to hear? I have to find out. I don't trust that woman one bit. That woman is shady. I quickly go back inside and rushed downstairs. I carefully open the lounge sliding door, I tiptoed to the garden so I can hear what is she talking about and to whom.

Her: I hate that you're asking me silly questions, listen to what I am telling you. Get out of there now.... Not tomorrow, now.... I know that it's the only place their banned from but that slut isn't.

Wait a fucken minute!

Her: She's coming.... I don't know when but she's coming there, surely looking for you because I am sure she's not going on holiday.... Nthabiseng, get out of there. Dont make me lose it, first of all you failed your first mission nxa!

She hangs up. I rush back inside before she can see me. I run to my room and sit on my bed.

What did I ever do to this woman?

What does she mean when she says Nthabi failed her first mission? Does she mean killing my babies? What kind of grandma is she? She hates me so much that she would want to have her stepson and step-grandsons killed? Just to hurt me? No, this just got real now. I am not only dealing with my fiancée's ex but his mom as

well! What do I even do with this information? I can't tell her kids about it.
Oh so help me God...

Insert Eighty-Two 😊

AMAHLE

I never slept a wink thinking about the shit I heard last night, I kept on tossing and turning trying my all not to believe what I heard but her words kept on playing in my head. What does she want from me exactly?

These questions were flowing in my mind. I am even starting to have a headache just by thinking about it. I am facing the ceiling with my babies lying next to me, they were also awake now, making baby sounds. Who would want to kill such innocent souls?

They can't even talk or defend themselves! Their father is dying, now its just up to me to protect them

I hear a slight knock on my door then it opens.

Mom: Hhe! She's still asleep.

She comes in and closes the door. I look at her.

Her: Why are you still in bed?

Me: Why should I be up?

Her: 'Cause your in-laws are downstairs.

I cover myself with the blankets.

Me: I don't care.

Her: How can you not care? Are you crazy?

I dont respond

Her: Kodwa mtanami, why do you give them the reason to doubt you?

Me: Mom, they hate me, they hate me. There's nothing I can ever do to make them like me.

Her: And sitting here all day won't help either.

Me: What do you want me to do?

Her: Make them breakfast.

My mom has lost it now! Make breakfast for the people who want my babies dead?

I rather not respond because I might say something disrespectful to my mom.

Her: Amahle...

Me: Ha.ana MaShenge, they know where the food is at and they have feet and hands mos.

Her: Hhhe! This is madness, madness I say!

She aggressively pulls the covers away from me and my babies starts crying.

Me: Mom!

Her: Get up Amahle and make them breakfast

Me: I think we both know I'm not doing that.

I get up to attend to my crying babies.

Her: Leave those babies, I will attend to them, get downstairs and make your father-inlaw breakfast...

Me: He has a wife Ma, plus we have a chef..

Her: Tukelo is not marrying your chef. Amahle, you know I hate repeating my statements so I will say this

for the last bloody time, get up, make them breakfast and look happy whilst doing it.

Now she's pushing it. She takes the babies.

Her: You love Tukelo, don't you?

Me: Mom...

Her: Answer me.

Me: Yes I do.

Her: You want to actually marry him?

Me: Yes.

Her: Then you'll do what I say!

She keeps her face straight and leaves with the twins. I know I will get into trouble for not listening to what she said so I better do what she said. I check the time and its fucken 6am.

I hiss and got up the bed to take a shower.

How do I pretend? Laugh and act like everything is okay? How? I wish I can sit and tell my mom everything but I know how she can be, she'll ask a whole lot of questions and she will never allow me to marry Tukelo, she will never be able to understand. I don't know who to notify about this, I am just shocked beyond. I thought about telling Tumi but I am not too sure that he will believe me, I mean this is their mother we're talking about here, even Tukelo won't believe me. Hell, I don't even believe it but I know what I saw and heard. This is all just crazy.

I go downstairs and I find my father in-law already up.
Shit.

I kneel before him.

Me: Kgosi

Him: Good Morning Makoti

Me: Good Morning Ntate

Him: How are you?

Me: Im fine and how are you?

Him: Im good but in future, never ask me how I am.

I don't even want to know the reasons behind that because I want the world to open up a hole and swallow me.

Me: Yes Ntate.

I got up and tidy myself.

Me: What would you like to eat?

Him: Water would be okay. I've already had my breakfast.

What time did this man get up? If he wakes up at 4am, I have to wake up at what time then? 3? Oh hell no!

Me: Oh.

Him: (chuckles) dont worry yourself Makoti. Just because I'm an early raiser, doesn't mean you have to be one too. I can see how stressed you were for a minute there.

Me: (smiles) Uhm, just that I was hoping that I make you breakfast.

Him: No I...

Her: Well since youve heard that Kgosi has had his breakfast, that doesn't mean we dont want one.

I didn't even hear her get in. I fail to pretend

sometimes, in fact I dont pretend at all but now I have to act smart, I can't confront her now about it. She walks to Ntate and sits next to him.

Me: Uhm, okay Mme.

Her: Won't you ask me what I want?

I feel my blood boil, I was getting angry and that can't be good.

Her: Since you won't ask, I will tell you anyways. I will be having beacon, eggs, toast with fries. Don't add too much salt, please.

I am just looking at her not knowing what to say but I do know that I am not doing the shit she just told me.

Me: Im sorry Mme but I have alot of things to take care of, I will ask my chef to prepare the meal for you.

Her: Hhe! Would you listen to that. You heard that Alfred? You heard what your daughter-inlaw said?

He doesn't say anything, he just carries on reading his newspaper.

Her: Listen here girlie, you need to know that family comes first always.

Hhe! How ironic! She's the one preaching me about family now?

Her: So whatever it is that you need to do, can wait and serve me breakfast.

Me: Yes Mme.

Her: Good. Now dont forget coffee.

I leave the dinning room.

I am pissed beyond measures and I will still not do the

shit she told me. She cannot hire people to kill my babies and expect me to just be okay with it. There's something about this woman that just doesn't want to add up. She can't hate me to the extent that she would want her own husband's grand babies dead. Isn't she committed to this marriage. There's just something about her and I am going to find out what it is.

I call the chef and instruct him on what to do then went on upstairs to the study to see what I can keep myself busy with. I went through Tukelo's company records, documents and budgets, and might I add, his business wasn't doing okay.

He is losing clients left right and center. I should do something about it, I've gained a little knowledge anyway.

As I was busy with documents, I hear a slight knock on the door and Tumi walks in.

Him: You seem busy.

Me: Well I am but you can come in.

He closes the door and sit on the chair across me.

Him: What are you busy with?

Me: I was just reading through the TBM files and checking on Tukelo's company and did you know that he wasn't doing well?

Him: Yeah, I was aware. I warned him about it but he never wanted to take what I said seriously.

Me: But you're his lawyer.

Him: And also his annoying brother... well so he says, so

he will never want to take me seriously even when I am serious. He expects me to bail him out whenever he's in trouble.

Me: Aint that what lawyers do? Scratch that, aint that what big brothers do?

Him: Ay man, he's taking me for granted. I also have things going on in my life, I can't always make him my number one priority

Me: But you do make him one. I can see how much you care about him, you put everything on hold should he need your assistance.

Him: Maybe I should stop, maybe he will stop being in a coma so much. Whats with Tukelo and comas vele?
We share a laugh.

Him: I am not giving him any of my organs this time, keep that in mind.

Me: We will never know for sure, maybe you won't need to give out your organs because maybe he won't wake up at all this time.

Just by saying that, I could feel tears threatening to fall down. Tumi holds my hand.

Him: Hle, he will wake up

Me: I dont know Tumi. I am losing all hope, he's not responding to treatment. Infact he's dead, those machines are just keeping him alive.

Him: Can you stop thinking such crap. You really think Tukelo will give up, just like that?

Me: I dont know up to this point Tumi. I am just

hopeless. What hurts the most is that, all of this is my fault. If I didn't show, he would be okay. He went back to save me.

Him: All of that doesn't matter now. What we need to focus on is making sure those bastards are dead before Tukelo even starts moving, you got that?

I slightly nod.

Him: Which is why I am here. Were you serious about the Jamaica thing?

Me: Yes Tumi I was. I can't just let them get away with what they did

Him: And I am not saying let them get away, what you're about to do is very dangerous Amahle, I wouldn't want you to...

Me: If you're here to change my mind Tumi then you're wasting your time.

I stand up and walked to the window. I don't know why I find this soothing but whenever I am pissed, I find comfort by looking out the window, it just calms me down in a way.

Him: Tukelo will kill me should I allow you to do something so dangerous.

Me: I am doing this for him, he needs to understand that. I am doing this for my kids Tumi.

Him: How are you even going to get them here?

Me: I will think of something when I get there.

Him: What?

Me: Tumi I am not the type to sit down and plan, I just

act, so I will do something I see fit at that particular moment.

Him: I just can't...

Me: Listen

I turn to look at him

Me: If you're not willing to help me then I will do it myself so save your concerns because that's the least of my worries now. What I want to hear from you is, are you going to get my passport ready?

Him: Why dont you take the jet?

Me: No, that's too risky. Arent you banned from Jamaica?

Him: Yes I am...

Me: Then what do you think would happen to me should the authorities find out that your jet is on their land?

Him: Yeah good point.

Me: Now...

I walk back to the table

Me: Get your ass off my chair and go get my passport and everything that I will need ready, please.

He looks at me.

He knows that he has no choice but to do what I said. I can see that a part of him is impressed with me but a huge part of him wants to smack the shit outta me. He stands up.

Him: Should you die, I don't want to be held responsible for it.

Me: I won't die.

Him: Hle, I am serious.

Me: So am I Tumi.

Him: (sighs) Tukelo is going to kill me for this.

Me: We will worry about that later.

I am thinking of telling him about his mother but I am conflicted on whether I should or shouldn't. He will overreact, just like his brother and ending up doing something without actually thinking about it first then I am definitely not going to Jamaica so I decide on not telling him anything.

Him: I am going to get these things for you, by tomorrow.

Me: (smiles) Perfect.

Him: Then I will get back to you.

Me: Guess I am leaving for Jamaica tomorrow.

Him: (sigh) guess so.

I could sense alot of worry in his voice. He cares about me as he should but he knows I can handle myself, I've proved myself way too many times.

Me: Hey...

I sit and put my hand on top of his, just to give him assurance.

Me: I can do this, you know I can.

Him: I know Amahle but we can't afford seeing you in a coma too.

Me: That won't happen, okay?

Him: Fine. I will organize a few guys to look out for you.

Me: That would be great help, thank you.

He stands up to leave, he slams the door on his way out. He's pissed, I get it but he knows he has no other choice but to let me do this.

I sigh too, thinking about this deadly mission. It's even more deadly now that they know I am coming, they're expecting me.

As I was busy going through documents, Rebecca comes barging in.

Oh fuck.

Her: What do you think you're doing?

Me: Working.

I am not even looking at her, I am just busy with what I was doing. I lost all respect I had for this woman.

She walks in and closes the door. She slowly walks to me.

Her: On what? Last I checked Tukelo owns the company, not you.

Me: And where's Tukelo?

Her: So just because he's not around, you want him to lose everything that he has worked hard for?

I don't respond, instead I start typing the laptop, I am definitely not in the mood for her.

Her: I am talking to you girlie!

She aggressively closes the laptop, almost shutting my fingers with it. Hhe! She is testing me this one. I look at her.

Her: Look, you're not Tukelo's wife wena, you just

happen to be his someone that gave him children. As long as I am alive, you will never be a Mokoena wife. Nthabiseng will be Tukelo's wife, even if its the last thing that I do.

Me: You'll have to kill me first.

Her: By all means necessary. Nthabiseng helped him build his legacy, she was there when he had nothing and you just want come in and take over? You're crazy.

Me: Are you done, Rebecca?

Her: I will say this until it sinks in. I will be damned if I allow this madness to continue. I swear, I will get rid of you, even if its the last thing that I ever do. Mark my words Amahle.

She knows my name! Improvement.

I chuckle and stood up.

Me: Like I said Rebecca, you will have to kill me first. You won't do anything about me and Tukelo, you know why? Well firstly, your son will kill you should anything happen to me, but most importantly, I don't care about you, actually I dont give a fuck about the shit you're saying and I am not scared of you, bare that in mind. I start packing up the things I will need. I can see that she's shocked by my choice of words.

Her: Do you know what I'm capable of?

Me: Do you know what I'm capable of? Look, I know all about your sons dealings, just know that I am far worse than him, far worse.

She keeps quiet.

Me: Exactly. So please Rebecca, spare me your empty threats. They don't scare me.

I see her veins popping. I don't care if she's pissed.

I walk to the door then stopped when I was about to turn the door knob.

Me: Oh and do tell Nthabi that I am on my way to Jamaica, she should start running and just because I'm aware about you trying to kill my babies, and not do anything about it, doesn't mean I won't do anything about it. I am coming for you, all of you. If I were you I will be thinking of ways to get away from me. Don't worry about what will Tukelo do to you, worry about what I will do to you.

I see her gulp.

Her: Amahle...

I raise my hand, indicating that she doesn't utter a single word.

Me: Save your explanations for Tukelo. I don't want to hear it.

She keeps quiet, I could see fear in her eyes.

Me: (smiles) Have a nice day... mommy.

I turn and walked out. I let out a very deep breath.

I was scared of her, not knowing what she's capable of really but now that I could see that I can actually scare her. I am no longer afraid of her. I can definitely handle her.

....

ANDILE

I don't get how things got so messed up. I have a lot of explaining to do now. She's looking at me with a lot of tears in her eyes. A part of me regrets what I said but there was nothing I can do, there was no easy way out. I am stressed out, I have school on one hand, then a business to run on the other hand and Amahle's drama, it's just a lot to juggle. Now I am caught up in this mess too.

Me: Babe I am sorry, that came out wrong.

Her: Save it. I don't want to hear it Andile! I don't want to hear any of it. This. This is why I came here? So that you could hurt me continuously?

Me: No...

Her: Were you even going to sister? Or you went to her?

Me: I went to my sister...

Her: Shut up! Shut the hell up!

How can she ask me questions and expect me not to answer them? Women.

Her: After all the sacrifices I made, this is the thanks I get?

I don't respond. I am just going to let her rant.

Her: What is it that you want from me? Am I not enough?

I keep quiet again.

Her: I am talking to you!

Hawu!

Me: Babe, you told me not to answer you nje.

Her: Oh, so this time you actually listen to me? When I tell you to stop cheating on me, love me, its just way too hard for you?

She's pacing up and down doing a whole lot of crying. I am just sitting on the bed with Buhle's bra next to me.

Me: No, its not hard.

Her: Then when will you stop Andile? Its fine when you do it elsewhere but you bring her here? Where I sleep too?

Me: Can you calm down please babe.

Her: Dont fucken tell me that! Don't! Because should I do the same to you, we will be speaking a whole different story.

I feel my blood boil same time. The thought of her on top of another man just drove me crazy.

Her: See. I can see that the thought of it drives you crazy. How do you expect me to digest it then? And for you to say its not easy to just break it off with her... you see that... That is just absurd and you expect poor Nonhle to gladly approve.

Yeah, I messed up there but I didn't mean for it to come out like that. I don't know what the hell I was thinking.

Her: You know what hurts the most? What hurts is that even after you admitting to it, the thought of leaving you isn't coming across my mind.

I look at her. That pleased me a bit.

Her: Because I love you Andile. I am in too deep, I love you and it hurts...

I stand up and cupped her face.

Her: It fucken hurts.

I use my thumb to wipe her tears.

Me: I love you more Mama kaKhanya. Believe me, I really do.

She doesn't respond, she just continues crying.

Me: I am sorry, okay? I really am.

I kiss her on her forehead.

Me: It won't happen again, I promise.

I kiss her slightly on her lips.

Me: You hear me?

She slightly nods.

Me: Stop crying now.

I wipe her tears then started kissing her. It heated up and it was full of passion. When I was feeling her, like really feeling her, she withdraws.

Her: Not now.

Me: What? How can you...

Her: Andile, I said not now.

She let's go of me and walks to the bathroom. I hiss and threw myself on the bed. I look at my boner.

Me: She's mean, so fucken mean.

I sigh and looked up the ceiling.

I was so sure that she's going to leave me when I walked in to find her on my bed with a bra next to her, looking all sorts of pissed. I knew it wasnt hers but I walked in like I didn't notice the bra, tried acting normal but that didn't work because the moment I touched

her, she started throwing tantrums. I get it, she's hurt but I was telling the truth, I just can't seem to let go of Buhle, yes she messed up but in a way, she crawled back into my heart again. She's my real first love, I couldn't just let go of her but I can't tell Nonhle that. It will break her, I really don't know what to do.

My phone rings. I check it and it's Candice. Not now. I watch it ring, I hope she doesn't catch feelings. When Nonhle thought I saw Buhle when I was in Jo'burg, she was wrong, I only spent one night with Candice. We're not dating though. She's just my booty call.

She calls again. I pick up when I hear the shower open.

Me: I thought we said no calling each other.

Her: I know but I thought I could make this fun

Me: Fun? I'm with my woman now, what do you want to achieve?

Her: Nothing just...

Me: I hope you're not catching feelings.

Her: Argh no.

Me: Then stop calling me.

Her: Oh, if I tell you that I'm with my man when I call, how would you feel?

Me: I don't care Candice, go be with whomever you want. We are not in a relationship.

Her: So you only need me when you want to feed your penis?!

Me: Geez Candice, I didn't think you were like this nawe ay!

I hang up and threw my phone on the floor.

She's starting to catch feelings. God!

Nonhle walks in with a towel wrapped around her, she's lotioning herself, she sits on her bed.

Her: What did the phone do? She's calling her boyfriend, so I dont get why you're throwing your phone like that.

Me: Nonhle...

Her: Shut up.

She takes off her towel, wore her clothes. Its 8pm. She should be wearing pajamas.

Me: WeSisi, uyaphi? (Where are you going?)

She doesn't respond. She applies lipstick instead. I chuckle and shook my head. She doesnt know me. I look at her applying make up and looking all sorts of beautiful. I got up nicely and locked the door. She isn't paying attention, she's just trying her best to look beautiful and damn, she was indeed. She got up and looked at herself on the mirror.

Me: You look beautiful weeMaMntungwa.

She keeps quiet again, okay!

She takes her things and walked to the door. She comes back pissed when she realized that its locked.

Her: And then?

Me: Oh, now you can talk?

Her: Andile open the door.

Me: Nonhle, when I ask you a question, you answer me. No matter how pissed you are. You got it?

Her: So you're locking me inside?

Me: Still, you haven't answered my question.

She doesn't respond

Me: Okay, in case you didn't hear me, I asked, where are you going?

Her: My place.

Me: Since when you apply makeup and lipstick when you go to your place? And wear something that short.

Her: I was going to pass by the mall.

Me: At 8pm?

Her: I need to clear my head Ndile.

Me: Can't you do that here?

Her: How can I be around someone like you right now?

Me: You can't answer my question with a question.

She keeps quiet.

Me: Since when you walk out when we have troubles?

Her: Since you decided to act recklessly. She calls you and you have the nerve to pick knowing very well that I am in the next room.

Women are the world's greatest detectives I tell you.

I stand up

Me: Hawu Nonhle, you heard what I said to her or you only care about the fact that she called?

Silence.

Me: Listen to me Nonhle, and listen very carefully because I will only say this once. First of all, when I say you are not going anywhere you'll listen to that. We are not kids Nonhle, when we have troubles, you stay and

we face them together if you want us to work because right now you're running away expecting me to run after you right? One day, you'll walk out that door and you will expect me to run after you, and I won't, I will let you walk out and you'll never hear from me again. You say you love me, right?

She keeps quiet and looked away.

Me: Right?

She raises her big beautiful brown eyes and looked at me. Such beauty! She even looks more beautiful when she's sad or mad.

Her: I do.

Me: Good. I know I am screw up Nonhle but I will work on my issues. We will be okay. One day I am planning to make you my wife, I can't make you my wife if you expect me to run after you, sorry. Walk out that door when you're ready to walk out. Now, if you want to be mad and you have every right to be but you can do that here. Just tell me what I must do to make things right. She looks at me, clicks her tounge and walked into the bathroom.

Me: Wear that pink nightie I like.

She slams the door. I chuckle.

Yeah, I will definitely marry her one day...

ANELE

She keeps on pacing up and down looking all sorts of stressed. That was ticking me off.

Me: Can you stop doing that.

Her: How can you be so calm at a time like this? Your sister is going to kill us.

Me: Oh and walking up and down like that will stop her from killing us? Just sit down Nthabi, please.

Her: It's easy for you to say, you know she won't kill you.

Me: And she won't kill you too because she won't find us here.

Her: And where will we go? Huh? Should we leave this place that means Tumi and Tukelo will get to us.

Jamaica is the only place they're banned from.

Me: Why did we even do this if you're so afraid of them?

Her: Ive lost way too many men, ive lost way so much money because of this. If incase you happen to have about R2 000 000 just happen to be lying around in your bank account to hire more hit men, please let me know so we can hire more!

Me: Okay I get it but there has to be another way.

Her: There is no other way Anele.

Me: Jamaica is a big country, we can go to another city maybe go to Montago Bay.

Her: She will find us, whether we go to Kingston, Port Antonio, motels Spanish Town or Portmore, where-fucken-ever. She will find us, you know why? She has resources, money and connections. Tumi may not be able to come here but I'm sure he will do whatever it takes to secure Amahle's safety.

Me: Can't you ask your mother-in-law to help us.

Her: Argh, she's no use that one. She doesn't have any money, she won't bail us out and she said Amahle threatened her. She knows everything.

Me: Everything, everything?

Her: Yes everything everything.

Me: Shit.

Her: You see why I am stressed out.

Me: But you also have connections Nthabi. Gabela? Butcher?

Her: They're nothing compared to Tukelo's rage and a woman who's angry that we almost had her killed, almost had her twins killed plus her fiancée is hospitalized.

I sit and think about all of this. I am thinking about Zanele, what if they harm her too?

Me: We're doomed.

Her: We're dead.

She takes her wine and went back inside. I sit and watch the beautiful view in front of us. How did my life get here?

Insert Eighty-Three 😊

AMAHLE

I've been standing for almost 30mins walking up and down Tukelo's ward. The perks of being part of the Mokoena clan actually helps because right now it's 10pm but here I am, with Tukelo and I can leave whenever I want to. Although, being part of this clan is

so fucken stressful and you may never know when you're going to dodge the next bullet.

It's been two weeks straight! He's still unconscious. I was no longer hurt, I was pissed. Pissed at everyone and everything. How can he die on me like this? Because should I switch off these machines, it will be the end of Tukelo.

The doctors have ran out of solutions, they also waiting on him now but I refuse to believe that he's gone, just like that. No impossible! Tomorrow I'm leaving for Jamaica.

Tumi kept on postponing, he gave me excuses, he finally decided to let me go seeing how determined and persistent I was. I look at my baby daddy, then looked at the beeping machines.

Me: (sigh) so here I am, again. Speaking to your lifeless body but I know wherever you are, you can still hear me because your spirit will live forever. I know right now that we will be having an argument of a century if you were to know what I am about to do but I really don't have much of a choice. All I want you to do for me is hang on. I am doing this for you, for us.

I hold his left hand.

Me: I'm scared Tukelo, so scared but right now I have to put that aside so I can avenge you, so I can avenge our kids. I can't let them get away, I just can't. So what I need from you is to allow me to this and promise me that when I get back you'll be back to your annoying,

controlling self again because...

Tears ran down my cheeks

Me: Because I miss you and I still need you. I even miss our silly fights and endless arguments. I refuse to believe that you left me, you're not dead. I've heard that pneumonia can be a very critical disease but that's not the kind of disease that can kill Tukelo Mokoena, no never. So please babe, respond to treatment and come back to me.

I kiss the back of his left hand.

Me: I love you forever and always.

I kiss him on his forehead. I hope for him to squeeze my hand or make some type of movement but nothing.

He's just... dead.

I let out a sigh and walked out the door. I find Rufus waiting for me on the benches.

Him: Ready?

Me: (sigh) yes.

Him: Are you okay?

Me: Yes... No... Maybe. I don't know okay. He looks so lifeless, what if he dies when I leave...

Him: He won't. Have faith

Me: I don't know Mbovu, I mean the doctors believe that he will die once those machines are switched off.

Him: They don't know for sure. They're also speculating and besides, they're not God. They can't decide on who lives and who dies.

Me: I know that but...

Him: Mrs Boss, can you stop with what ifs and buts. Just believe in grootman. He will make it. He has fought tougher battles, he won't let a disease like Pneumonia kill him.

Me: I hope you're right.

Him: Of course I am.

Me: Anyway, you made sure that Tumi got everything ready?

Him: Yes mam'. Everything is ready, he even went far as hiring a team that side to help you, it was quite challenging considering that he got way too many enemies but he finally pulled through.

Me: Wait, won't that be risky? Won't they sell me out?

Him: They won't.

Me: How sure are you? I mean he didn't trust anyone with this, now he got a whole team ready for me.

Him: Do you trust me?

Me: Yes I do but...

Him: Then believe me when I tell you this, they won't sell you out. Tumi made sure of it.

I look at him in awe. I am curious, I want to know what strings they pulled but I doubt that I really want to know. It might make my skin crawl.

Me: I don't think I want to know what you did as long as it guarantees my safety.

Him: Worry not mam'.

He opens the backseat door for me, I get in. He gets in front and takes off.

Me: I've been thinking

Him: Im all ears

Me: I dont trust that Rebecca one bit.

I still haven't informed anyone about what I've heard.
Not even Rufus.

Him: Your mother-in-law Rebecca?

Me: My monster-in-law Rebecca

He laughs.

Him: Why dont you trust her?

Me: Come on Rufus, I know you've noticed it too. She's
just way too much, everything about her give me the
creeps. So...

Him: So you want me to dig some dirt on her?

Me: You know me so well.

Him: Why do you want to get rid of her?

Me: I don't want to get rid of her, she's the one who
wants to get rid of me. I just want to figure out what
her game is. I think there's something alot shady about
her.

Him: I've noticed.

Me: Yes, dig deep. Like way too deep. Like when she
was a teen. There's something I want to figure out.

He keeps quiet for a while but I could tell that there's
something on his mind.

Me: I can see you have something to say so just say it.

Him: I dont want to be out of line mam

Me: Rufus, you've broken so many of Tukelo's rules so it
wouldn't be the first.

Him: (sigh) do you think... (sigh)... Uhm... Do you think she's perhaps responsible for the death of Tukelo's mom? Like his real mom?

And that got me thinking! I never thought that far but now that he has said it, I wouldn't be surprised if she did!

Me: Wow... I... Wow

I am just out of words!

Him: Uh... Isn't that's the reason why you told me to dig deep?

Me: I dont want to lie, I never thought of it that far but whoa... Why would you think like that?

Him: I dont know. Just that the way she died, it didn't make sense to me. How can one be fine today and tomorrow dies after complaining about a stomach bug, right after his father got himself a second wife?

Me: Wait, Tukelo told me she died in front of his eyes.

Him: True, I've heard that Tukelo saw his mom last. He witnessed his mom crying, feeling pain, calling his name but he didn't do anything about it. He just watched her die.

Me: He was a kid.

Him: Yes but that haunted him for the rest of his life.

His mom loved him dearly, they were tight. It took Tukelo years to let go of her. Since that he sworn to never allow a woman to be a part of his life again because he was scared until you came along and changed all that.

I thought for a moment, until I remembered something.

Me: You know, I've been having weird dreams lately.

Him: What kind of dreams?

Me: For the past two weeks, a woman kept on visiting my dreams, stating that 'I shouldn't let go, even when things are tough, I shouldn't give up on his son, I must fight for him. I shouldn't allow what happened to her, happen to him. She's the one who chose me for him'. She kept on coming in different ways but saying more or less the same thing. I didn't get it at first. I thought it was just a dream but now... I'm starting to think otherwise.

Him: It has to be his mom then

Me: But what does she mean when she says, "You shouldn't allow what happened to me, happen to my son"?

Him: I dont know mam but you're smart, I'm sure you'll figure it out.

I keep quiet, trying to observe this. This relationship of mine and Tukelo its getting more weird each day. I don't know why his mother is telling all of this. I can't even tell Tumi or any of his relatives, they will think I'm crazy. I find it crazy myself. All I know is, I'm never wrong when it comes to dreams, my gut feeling is never wrong. Something tells me that there's more to this than we think.

We arrive at Tukelo's place. Rufus parks on the driveway. He opens the door for me. I get off and took a

deep breath.

Him: Are you going to be okay?

Me: I'll live.

Him: You'll be fine

Me: Yeah I guess. Make sure you're here on time tomorrow.

Him: Yes mam'

Me: Oh also keep a very close eye on my mother and twins please. Should anything happen to them, I will kill you.

Him: Dont worry.

Me: Fine. See you tomorrow.

He opens the front door for me, I enter and he went back to the car. I find the Ntate and Rebecca sitting in the dinning room, having a meal. So late. I went on to kneel before them and greeted them. This was starting to annoy me now.

Tukelo better make it so they can all leave!

They greet back. I realize how Rebecca was suddenly so uncomfortable around me.

Ntate: Where are you coming from? We've been waiting for you.

Me: Uhm sorry Ntate, I got caught up in some work. I had to take care of a few things.

Ntate: Work?

Me: Tukelo's company Ntate

Him: Oh, that's nice. We couldn't go to sleep without knowing where you were.

That's new!

Me: That wasn't necessary. I should've called that I was going to be late, I really am sorry Ntate.

Him: Its okay. Your mom wants to know if you're still going to Jamaica tomorrow?

I look at her then Ntate.

Me: Yes I am. Why?

Him: She was wondering if she can also tag along.

What is she up to now?

Me: I am sorry if this will sound rude or something but why does shr wants to come with me?

Her: Because I want to see what is it that you're doing there, are you betraying my son in any type of way...

Him: Mme waNkati, I said I will do the talking (he directs his attention to me). Now Amahle, I saw it as a good idea to bond, get to know each other better.

Me: Uh.. I don't know Ntate.

Him: Think about it Makoti, it will do you both good.

Tukelo will be happh waking up seeing his mother and wife getting along. If this doesn't work then... I dont know, I really dont know because knowing the both of you, I can see that you will get along, really well.

If this man knew of what his wife is really capable of, he wouldn't be talking such fuckery.

Me: I dont think we can get a flight available for her, I mean its too short notice.

Him: (smile) leave that to me.

Why am I getting the feeling that he also wants to get

rid of his wife?

Me: (sigh) well since you put it like that. I dont see why not.

Him: Wonderful.

I look at Rebecca, she had this grin on her face and I wanted to scream and hit the crap out of her.

Me: Can I be excused?

Him: Yes you can.

Me: Thank you.

I got up and went to the kitchen. I open the fridge and took out a bottle of water. No words coulf explain the rage I was feeling right now. I could literally hear my veins popping. I take a deep sigh and closed the fridge. I was met by Rebecca's ugly face! Nxa!

Her: So what if I wanted to kill those little rascals of yours?

I look at her and not respond.

Her: The only reason I want to come with you, its because should I get the chance to kill you, I do so without any interference.

I chuckle.

Her: Laugh all you want but I want you to know that your threats don't scare me. Don't think you're the only one that I've dealt with before. I've dealt with women like you before so you better watch your back, you might not wake up tomorrow.

She turns and leaves.

Her words make so much sense but I don't know why.

It's like I should be remembering something. I decide to take my phone and call Tumi. I let it ring while walking upstairs to my room. He picks up after my second attempt.

Him: Wife number 3

Me: Is it possible to change my flight?

Him: Hawu why now?

Me: Just please change my flight, actually the departure time.

Him: To what time?

Me: 7 am.

Him: Why so early? Hle, what is going on?

Me: There's nothing going on Tumi. Is it possible or not? That's all I want to know.

He keeps quiet for a while then he sighs.

Him: Fine I will see what I can do.

Me: Thank you.

Him: I hope you know what youre doing.

Me: Dont worry about me Itumeleng.

I hang up.

To be honest, I dont know what the heck I'm doing but I just know for sure that I need to do this for the sake of my family. What hurts the most is that I won't be even be able to say goodbye to my twins because I'm thinking for leaving the house early in the morning, by 4 am I will be long gone. I throw myself on the bed without even changing.

Me: (sigh) I've had a long day.

I take a look at the photoframe next to me. Its my little family and I. We look so young, so happy. Just the four of us. Tukelo has the biggest smile on his face. I take the photo, I couldnt help but burst into tears. I have been strong for way too long. This is actually happening to me, to me! Im actually at the verge of losing my fiancée at such a young age. Life can be cruel.

I hold the frame so tightly, until I could imagine having them next to me. Im only 22! But already I'm facing such shit! Im angry at everyone and everything, I just want my life back, my Tukelo back. I want us to be happy again. But I don't see that happening anytime soon. When there was no more tears to cry, I try falling asleep but I couldnt. I tossed and I turned, but nothing. I check the time and its close to 1 am. I decide to wake up and take a hot shower. I just wanted to relax and hope to feel better. Instead of relaxing, I cry again. Thinking about all the crazy things we did in the shower, I growl loudly and hit the shower wall. This shit is real. I am just hoping that its all a terrible dream. Why can't we have normal couple problems? Instead we have crazy exes and crazy mother-in-law who want us both dead. This is just sick! Not to mention the enemies that want Tukelo dead, this will just never end. I have to accept that this is our life now.

After a whole 30 mins in the shower, I close the water and went to dress up. I wear an all black outfit. From top to bottom and wore Tukelo's favorite watch. Hoping

that it brings me luck. I pack a few things and went out the door.

I tiptoe to my mom's room. I just can't leave them without saying goodbye. I slowly close her door and tiptoed to my twins' cottages. They look so peaceful, I could tell that they didn't know what was happening around them. They looked so happy and so innocent.

Me: Im sorry that I am leaving you. I don't know what will happen to me so I just can't leave without saying goodbye. I just want you both to know that I love you so much and I am doing this for you, I will do almost anything to protect the both of you and your father. Should I not come back, promise me to be the bravest most toughest boys in the world and dont trouble Gogo please. I will fight for you though, I will come back to you. Just stay strong know that mommy and daddy love you so much.

I kiss Gcina on his forehead then Phila on his forehead. Tears were streaming down my cheeks, this could be the last time I'm actually seeing my kids. I don't what Jamaica has in store for me but I am hoping for the best.

As I was tip toeing back to the door my mom calls me, I could still tell that she was sleepy. I turn to look at her.

Me: MaShenge?

Her: Where are you going?

She sits up.

Her: And why do you have a bag? Are you plannig on

escaping and leaving us here?

I walk back to her

Me: Ma, I can't explain everything right now but I will explain everything later, just keep your phone on at all times and be ready by 6 am. Rufus will be here to pick you up. Should anyone ask for me, say you dont know anything. You got it?

Her: Amahle...

Me: You got it, ma?

She nods. I kiss her forehead and headed to the door.

Her: Amahle

I look at her.

Her: Be careful mtanami.

Me: I will be.

I slowly close the door and tiptoed downstairs. I got on my bike without starting it. I call Rufus, he picks up almost immediately.

Me: Meet me at the warehouse, now.

Him: Got it.

I hang up. I look at Tukelo's house one last time.

Me: Im doing this for you moratuwa.

I sigh and put on my helmet. I start my bike and took off in high speed....

NONHLE

I don't know what got into Andile lately. He's becoming this control freak and I hate it. He questions my every move and he gets mad at almost anything.

He's becoming like Mandla, which I hate. I no longer

want to be around him, his presence makes me uncomfortable because he just brings back all the terrible memories I have with Mandla. I don't want to be a part of an abusive relationship, physical or emotional.

I can't even concentrate at work, I'm just out of it. I even lied to my superior, saying I have a headache, I need some time off. He told me I could leave after my lunch, it's only 11am now whereas my lunch break is at 1pm. My phone vibrates and it's none other than my so-called boyfriend, I roll my eyes. Never thought I'd actually feel like this about him. I do love him, that's the only thing that stopping me from dumping his ass.

Me: Andile, I'm busy with a patient.

Him: Oh sorry, I won't take long.

Me: Arent you attending?

Him: I am Nonhle but I really need to say this.

Me: Talk.

Him: Im sorry about last night.

Me: (sigh) you've been doing alot of apologizing Andile, I mean alot...

Him: I know babe, I know but I mean it this time. I don't know whats up with me lately.

Me: Do not take me for granted

Him: I'm not, look, I will make it up to you, I promise. Really makaKhanya, I'm sorry. The way I spoke to you was way out of order, I shouldn't have spoken to you like that.

Me: Forget about it, so how will you make it up to me?

Him: Dinner for two?

Me: How about for three?

Him: For three?

Me: I miss my daughter Andile.

Him: Oh, I thought we should be okay first before bringing her here.

Me: We are okay, aren't we?

Him: We are but...

Me: Then bring my baby.

I hang up and let out a very deep sigh. I know that we are not okay and we are far from being okay but I want something that will distract me from all that we are facing. I just can't deal with him right now because I know he's apologizing now but we will have yet another quarrel.

I don't know if I'm the problem or he is but ever since I found out that he's cheating on me, I'm never okay around him that's when he starts getting pissed and lashing out. But how do I forgive someone knowing that he might do the same thing again. This age gap thing is really starting to be a problem now, I can see it. I decide to not take a day off and just distract myself with work instead.

ANDILE

I don't know what the heck is up with me lately. I'm forever pissed. I don't know if losing Nonhle scares me so bad that I want to control her every move. I just don't

want her out of my sight, I know that's crazy but its just how I feel but at the same time, I haven't stopped my cheating ways, I think it just got worse instead.

Last night, I was a business party, advertising my campaign, until I saw Tukelo's receptionist again and she was one fine woman, I couldnt just take my eyes off her. It took me all night to get her attention but I finally did. We got along from the word go, shared a few drinks, okay maybe a whole bottle, we got wasted. Which resulted to me and Nonhle fighting and me being a jerk.

I don't want to lie, I regretted everything I said to her but I don't regret meeting Phumelele once more. She couldnt remember me, which made things even better, I looked 23, dressed like I was 23, and acted like I was 23 so she didn't suspect that I was actually younger than her. I want to call her, I really do but I just feel so guilty so I decide to call Nonhle's mom instead. She picks up.

Her: Yebo.

I don't think this woman will ever like me.

Me: Uh mah...

Her: Im not your mother.

Me: Eish, Mrs. Khumalo.

Her: Yebo

Me: I would like to get people to pick up Khanya today.

Her: As in now?

Me: Yes, we miss her dearly.

Her: She's coming to Durban?

Me: Yes mah... Mrs. Khumalo

Her: Yey, that is not happening. Why are you telling me now? Didn't I tell you that you should notify me a week before?

Me: Yes you did but her mom...

Her: Then tell her mom to call me, ningihlanyisi mina.
She hangs up.

I really dont know whats her deal because I paid everything that was needed with regards to the damages so Khanya is fully mine, I support all her needs but Nonhle's mom! Thee only reason I couldnt take her to my mom was because she has her hands full with the twins. Well I tried.

I put my phone aside and went back to studying. My schedule is so damn tight yet my life is also a mess. I spend almost 2 hours at school and decided to go back to my place.

I feel my phone vibrate, and its a text from Phume. I chuckle, and read it.

Her: 'Please don't tell me you're the type that believe in one-night stands'

I laugh and called her, she picks up immediately and she doesn't say anything.

Me: What makes you think that?

Her: I don't know, I mean we had an amazing night last night but you haven't called.

Me: Im sorry I was busy at school.

Her: On a Saturday?

Me: Yeah, I have a lot of work to do.

Her: Oh, I get it.

She says that like I've just disappointed her in some type of way.

Me: I tried calling you though but something distracted me, I was going to call, sorry if you got the wrong impression of me.

Her: No, I said I get it.

Me: So you're in Jo'burg now?

Her: Nope, I'm leaving tonight, that's why I was hoping to spend some time with you before I go back.

Then I think about the promise I made to Nonhle, she'll be mad for centuries should I fail her, again but at the same time, I want to spend time with Phume.

Me: Uh, I'd love to...

Her: But you can't.

Me: I'm sorry, can we make it another day?

Her: I don't know when will that be because I don't know when I'm coming back.

Me: I'll be the one coming to you.

Her: Are you serious?

She says that excitedly, I chuckle. Me: I'm serious, I have a kid that side, remember?

Her: Oh yeah. She must be an adorable princess considering how her father looks.

Me: (laughs) and how does her father look?

Her: Argh come on Andile..

Me: No say it

Her: Let me put it like this, I dont give ugly men a chance. I only give a handsome gentleman a chance.

Me: (laughs) Ay ke usushilo.

She laughs.

Me: I have to run, I will call you later.

Her: Cool.

I hang up.

I am planning on making things right with Nonhle, I don't want her doubting me again, though I font say it enough as I should nor do I show it but she's the most precious gem in my life and never want to see her at her weakest point. Right now, she's at her weakest point, she's vulnerable and I'm the one to blame for that. I need to bring her back. I order food at her favorite restaurant, bought her flowers and her favorite chocolate.

I decide to go to her place instead, I got there and she hasn't arrived yet. I place the food on the kitchen table, with flowers and chocolate next to it. I write a note with the words "Im sorry" and went on to take a shower.

I spend almost 20mins in the shower, she's still not home so I watched soccer and laid down on the couch.

I don't know when I fell asleep but I woke up when Nonhle was shaking me.

Me: What time is it?

Her: 8:30.

She walks to the bedroom, I follow her. She still seem

cold and distant. She was taking off her uniform.

Me: Dont tell me that you're still mad.

She doesn't respond. I hate it when she does that but I'm going to let it slide. She folds her uniform nicely, then looked at me straight in the eye.

Her: No amount of flowers or food can mend my heart, only seeing my daughter will.

Me: I tried that but your mom...

Her: If you really wanted to see me happy, you would've tried harder.

She walks pass me and into the bathroom. Okay, this not what I anticipated. I hate it when she wants me to beg her, I've already apologized, what more does she want from me? I hiss and left the house, this is not how I'm willing to spend my weekend so I call someone who's actually wants to spend time with me.

Me: Phumelele.

Her: Andile

Me: Where are you?

TUMI

I hate it when Amahle plans without telling us what her game is. She just wants to order us around without notifying us about her plans, that was starting to annoy me. It's been two days since she left, my mom and Dad are so pissed about that, I am never hearing the end of it.

Noone knows how she is or where exactly she is but I have people who will keep a close eye on her that side

but they told me Amahle haven't contact them. She knows how to contact them should she face trouble but the wait is killing me. I want to know what is going on but I have no information whatsoever.

Even my contacts have nothing yet. I don't know whether she's dead or alive. Tukelo will bury me alive should anything happen to her, so imagine the type of stress im dealing with.

Right now im on my way to Tukelo's place, Ntate called yet another meeting. I really hope its not about Amahle because I was getting tired of Mme complaining about her every chance she got. I got there and everyone seem to be waiting for me, even Thabang and Pitsi got there before I did. I greet everyone and sat next to Bontle.

Ntate: Now since we are all here, I think I can inform everyone about the agenda of this meeting. I think you all can see who's missing here.

We all looked around, I think everyone is here. We all looked at Ntate confused.

Ntate: I can see you're all confused, the person who sits on that empty chair is missing.

He points at Tukelo's chair.

Ntate: He's been missing for quite some time now and I think some of you are used to him not being here.

What is this man talking about? I can't function without that man, I am incomplete without him.

Ntate: We sat down and spoke to the doctors this

afternoon, we asked for the possibilities of him making it and quite frankly there are none so...

Bontle: No Ntate! No!

She shouts before Ntate could even finish his statement.

Ntate: I know its hard Bontle but we have to accept it.

We are standing in his way by keeping him alive.

I hear the shit that this man is saying but I just dont know how to react to it.

Bontle: Dad, we are not standing in his way because he's not dead!

Mme: Bontle...

Bontle: Shut up Rebecca!

Whoa. We were all shocked by her reaction she's the soft one, I didn't expect her to burst like that but its understandable, she loves Tukelo dearly. She also had tears in her eyes.

Bontle: Why are you all calm and quiet while this man is talking crap! You all look calm and its like you get what his saying.

Thabang: Bontle, calm down.

Bontle: Aubhuti you can't tell me to calm down while my father wants to kill my brother.

She stands up. Bathong.

Pitsi: He's not killing him

Ntate: You have to understand the only thing keeping him alive are those machines.

Bontle: Yes and they will continue keeping him alive

until he can breathe on his own.

Mme: That might never happen sisi.

Omphile: You know right now Mme, im even ashamed to call you my mom, you should be the one giving us hope but you're supporting what dad is saying?

Mme: Omphi, I know this is hard for all of us but we have no choice but to accept.

Bontle: accept what? That you want my brother dead? It wasn't enough when you had my mother killed!

Me: Bontle!

Everyone looks at me

Me: That's enough.

Bontle: Aubhuti...

Me: I said, its enough. Sit.

Bontle: How can you...

Me: Bontle Mokoena, I won't repeat what I said.

She slowly sits down.

Me: Now, noone is going to switch off those machines.

Ntate: Are you the ruler of this clan now?

Me: No I'm not but all I'm saying Ntate, is that my brother is not going to be killed, not now or anytime soon. I mean not even a month has passed but already you want to kill him?

Mme: But there's no sign of him waking up.

Me: Mme, people stay in a coma for years and they wake up, but you want to easily give up on Tukelo, just like that?

Mme: Those people respond to treatment and he's not.

Thabang: Bullshit.

Ntate looks at him.

Pitsi: You called this meeting to get our opinion. Well there you have it.

He stands up and leaves.

Me: Keep my brother alive Ntate.

I also left, the rest of the followed after me. What kind of parents are they?

AMAHLE

I am far away from my family, from my kids and far away from everything that I know, I don't want to lie, that Shit is scary. Ive checked in in this hotel and I have a serious case of jet lag. I am lying on the bed facing the ceiling.

I'm in this city called Portmore. I still havent searched for these two but I know that they're aware that I'm in the country. I haven't even met the people who are going to assist me on this mission. For today, I just want to relax. I put on soothing music, Tukelo's favorite playlist and drifted to sleep.

>>>>>>>>> I find myself walking towards a beautiful blue ocean. The water is soothing and calming. The sea breeze is doing wonders. The place is so beautiful, just so out of this world.

I close my eyes enjoying the air flowing through my skin. I feel a tap on my shoulder. I turn to look at this face and I get the shock of my life. I didn't know what to do so I jump on him and scream, he spins me around.

Me: But how did you find me here? How did you know I was in Jamaica.

Him: I'd find you anywhere my love. Know that wherever you are, I am there too.

I hug him and kissed his soft pink lips.

Me: I missed you so much.

Him: But I was always with you, just that you didn't see me.

Me: I am seeing you now.

Him: That's because we are in different world sthandwa sami. Do you want to take a walk?

Me: Yes

He holds my hand and we walked down the ocean

Him: You see how beautiful this place is?

Me: Yes. It's like we're in heaven.

He chuckles.

Him: Well sort of. I don't want you to fight me when I say this.

Me: Don't spoil my mood.

Him: Well, I want you to go back.

Me: Go back? Go back where?

Him: Home. Where I am, where your kids are.

Me: No. I need to be here.

Him: (sigh) Tigress...

My heart melts when he said that. I haven't heard someone calling me like that in a while.

Him: I want you to go back home, there's no need for you to be here.

Me: Let's not fight about this because I won't listen to you.

He doesn't respond.

Me: When are you coming back to us?

He keeps quiet again. I stop walking.

Me: I asked a question.

Him: I don't think I am.

Me: What?!

I felt like kicking and screaming.

Him: That's why I came to you now. I'm here to tell you that I am not coming back Tigress. I tried fighting but I lost...

Me: Try harder.

Him: I'm sorry.

I see a tear escaping his eye.

Me: No! No!

Him: Just please...

Me: No Tukelo! Fight! Fight for me, for our kids! Can't you see that I am nothing without you. I need you to come back to me. Use our love to fight. Don't you love me anymore?

Him: I do with all that I have and more but...

Me: Then fight.

I put both my hands on his cheeks. My eyes were burning, I feel a lot of tears.

Him: I'm sorry MaNcwane. I'm sorry my Tigress.

He slowly removes my hands from his cheeks.

Him: I will watch over you. I will be with you, always and

forever.

Me: No Tukelo....

He kiss me on my forehead.

Him: I love you and I mean it.

Me: Ha.ana.

He backs away.

Me: Tukelo...

I cry for his name. He turns and walks away. I cry and scream for his name. He doesn't look back. I cry so loudly, he ignores my cries and just kept on walking.

Me: Tukelo!!! Come back!!!

He ignores me and just walked away, until he faded. I cry even louder. Calling his name but it was no use, he was gone. >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>

I wake up gasping for air. I look around me, I'm still in the hotel room. Oh I was dreaming. Although, this wasn't just a dream. It was trying to tell me something. This can't be happening to me.

I take my phone and dialed Tumi's number. It rings unanswered. I leave about 12 missed calls. Something's up, I just know it. This can't be! I look at my wallpaper and it's Tukelo and I.

Me: Please don't do this to me. Please.

I get down on my knees and did what my mom taught me. I started praying, hard....

Insert Eighty-Four 😊

NTHABISENG

Amahle is in town, though she hasn't done anything yet but I know she's in town. I am busy loading my gun and Anele is just looking at me.

Him: And why are you loading that gun?

Me: I don't know if you're deaf or stupid but I'm sure you heard Rebecca informing us that Amahle is here.

Him: Yes I know that but you haven't answered my question.

Me: That's because your question is stupid.

Him: Im asking because you won't use that gun, especially not on my sister.

Me: This is for defense. She won't come all the way from SA to here just to ask me why I did what I did, she is here because she wants to kill me. I won't go down without fight.

Him: I know that we have our differences with Amahle but I don't want her to die.

I have never come across a man so stupid and so weak. As to how I ended up working with him, I can never know. I put my gun on the table and looked at him.

Me: Tell me, how did you become a cop? How did you even get promoted to become a detective? Yeeerrr!

I stand up and took a sip of my wine.

Me: Zanele is also in trouble.

He stands up in a flash.

Him: What sort of trouble?

Me: I dont know yet but I got an email last night saying all of the guards that were outside her ward were poisoned

Him: They died?

I nod

Him: Geez! And youre only telling me this now?

Me: I knew you'd panic.

Him: Of course I would! This is my wife's safety we are talking about here. For God's sake!

Me: Relax...

Him: Is she okay? Noone took her?

Me: I dont know, Naomi didn't tell me that so my guess is, she's fine otherwise she would've told me.

Him: Fuck! This is all Amahle's doing. What does she have against my wife?

Whatever Zanele gave Anele must be clearly working 'cause damn, he's blinded by her love.

Me: I am here with you Anele so I don't have any answers to your questions.

Him: We need to go back.

Me: And risk being killed by Tumi, no ways! Its even worse now that our plan have failed.

Him: Rebecca should try convincing him again.

Me: No she convinced the husband but couldn't get through the kids.

Him: Of course they weren't going to allow her, what

did you expect?

Me: It was worth trying. Its not like you have any better ideas genius.

Him: But I do.

Me: what?

Him: Do what they did to Zanele's bodyguards.

Me: Poison them? And then what? These people have money they will hire new men. Besides, they hired a very qualified team so it wouldnt be as easy fooling them.

Him: They won't suspect a thing if Rebecca do it.

I look at his crazy ass. Rebecca will never ever agree to that.

Him: They do say if you want something done right, you do it yourself.

Me: They dont trust her. The brothers won't let her go anywhere near Tukelo.

Him: Come on, Rebecca is smart, im sure she will figure something out. This is our only shot. If Tukelo dies, they will be distracted and we won't be suspects. They will just think his body failed.

Me: Rebecca will be suspect number one, she's the one who wanted the machines to be switched off, now when that really happens without their knowledge...

Him: She won't switch off the machines, she will disguise herself as a nurse and just inject him with poison.

Me: That could work.

Him: Call Rebecca. I want to see my wife.

He turns and I rolled my eyes.

AMAHLE

I never slept a wink after the dream I had. I couldn't shake it off. How can he want to leave me? We have so many plans and dreams together. How can he want to give it all up? All I could do is pray and ask that God doesn't allow him to die. I am lost without him, he can't give up on me like that. He just can't.

I've been calling Tumi too but he just can't seem to get through. I am scared that maybe Tukelo is indeed dead and they're just too scared to tell me. Nah, that can't be the case. I try putting this at the back of my mind and dialed Chris' number. Chris is a gang leader that's supposed to tell me.

Him: Hello?

Me: Hi, am I speaking to Christian Matthews?

Him: Who's this who knows me by my full name?

His voice is so deep and scary. I could tell by the tone of his voice that he is indeed dangerous.

Me: Oh sorry, I'm Amahle, I believe I'm speaking to Pitbull?

I roll my eyes whilst saying that name. He is basically calling himself a dog.

Him: Oh, I am the one who should be apologizing. Just that I was expecting you to call yesterday.

Me: I got caught up in something. Can we meet now?

Him: Where?

Me: I prefer that you come to me because I am not so familiar with Jamaica.

Him: I am on my way. Just send me your coordinates.

Me: Sure.

I hang up.

I don't know what Tukelo meant when he said he's always with me but I feel his strength, he is indeed around me. I somehow feel his presence. Its like I can conquer whatever as long as I feel like this. I don't want to feel like this because if I do, it feels like he's gone and he is passing down the strength he had to me and I don't want that!!! He cant be gone, I refuse to believe that.

Its like this Pitbull person was around because he called me saying his already in the hotel im in, so I direct him to my room. He will walk in any minute. I don't even bother to change what I was wearing, it was just a plain white T-shirt, baggy shorts, long socks and sneakers.

Don't judge me. It's not like I want to impress him.

He comes in looking clean and smelling good too. I don't want to lie, this is not what I expected to see. His name doesnt suit him at all. He is just too small, body wise, he wasn't as scary as I anticipated. To make everything worse, he had dreadlocks! But he was looking good. I let him in.

Me: Uh, guess you're Pitbull.

Him: Yes, I am. And you're Amahle?

Me: Yeah. So, have any leads?

I sit down and he follows me.

Him: You waste no time I see.

Me: I don't have time to waste.

Him: I like. Back to your question, yes I do. I know where they are.

I expect him to continue but he doesn't.

Me: That's all?

Him: I was waiting on you.

Me: On me?

Why am I always stuck with people who work so slow?

Me: I expected you to tell me that you have held them captive or something. Not this!

I was getting pissed. Does this chihuahua know that I want to go back to SA ASAP yet he is telling me such crap.

Him: I did my part. I was told to locate them.

Me: By who?

Him: Tumi.

I knew it. I am used to working with Rufus, he's fast and he knows exactly what I want and how I want things to be done. He doesn't wait for my go-ahead. I try calming down.

Me: Look, I need to go back to SA, I want these people to be kidnapped, do what I came here to do then leave. I want them alive and well.

Him: That's not what...

Me: Forget about what Tumi said and listen to what I say to you now. He has no clue on what those people

did to my soul so I want them here as in now. Got it?

Him: Got it.

Me: Are you working alone or...

Him: No I have a team.

I don't know what annoys me more, his Jamaican accent or the lack of trust I have in him.

Me: Get them ready and bring those two here.

My phone rings.

Me: Roughen them up a bit.

Him: Now you're talking.

I take my ringing phone.

Me: Hello?

Him: Ive been trying to get through to you.

Tumi.

Me: Same here, I was starting to think you were avoiding me.

Him: No I wasn't. Have you met Chris?

I look at him and the idiot was still sitting on the couch.

Me: You can leave now.

Chris: Oh.

He then gets up and left.

Me: I don't think...

Him: I know what you're going to say but I had no choice Amahle. He was my last option. Dont lose faith in him, he is the real deal. He will do what we want and he will do it right.

Me: He has the voice but not the body or brains.

Him: Stop doubting him and work with him because

he's all you have.

Me: I can't...

Him: Amahle trust me. I wouldn't risk your life like that. He's highly recommended. Work with him and you'll see. Just don't be yourself and trust him

Me: You know I don't want to work with slow people who don't know what the heck they're doing.

Him: Well he knows what he's doing.

Me: For your sake I hope you're damn right.

Him: Trust me.

There was silence for quite a while. I am too scared to ask what I'm about to ask. I think I might not like the answer.

Me: (sigh) how is he?

Him: Still the same.

Me: He has left me Tumi.

Him: No he hasn't and you know that.

Me: He told me, he came to my dream and told me.

Him: It was just a dream Amahle.

Me: It wasn't just a dream...

Him: Don't think like that. Tukelo is fine and believe that he is because if you keep on thinking the way you are now, you'll not achieve what you want to achieve there in Jamaica. So just focus Amahle, worry about Tukelo later.

Me: But...

Him: No buts! Tukelo is fine!

He snaps.

Why is he getting angry now? There was absolutely no reason for him to shout at me like that. He's hiding something, and he doesn't want me to notice that he is trying to hide something.

Me: What are you hiding from me?

Him: Nothing.

Me: Then why are you getting angry when I'm asking about Tukelo's health?

Him: Just that I hate your question and your talks saying Tukelo is gone. I hate it!

He hangs up.

I look at my phone and shook my head. Was I so wrong asking about him? I have every right to be worried about him, he is my life. I try putting what just happened at the back of my head and went on to take a shower. I feel it in my bones that I have a long day ahead of me. I just hope I make it out alive.

After my shower, I got dressed and waited upon my two special guests.

I wait, wait, wait, wait.

It's been almost two hours since that chihuahua left but I haven't heard from him. I try calling him but his phone rings unanswered. Fuck! I will take matters into my own hands now should he fail to deliver.

I don't know what annoys me more, this stupid TV show that I'm watching which I don't hear a word that's being said or the fact that he's failing to deliver! I am pacing up and down my hotel room, thinking of ways to locate

them. I decide calling my trusted source, Rufus. He answers immediately, like he was expecting me to call.

Him: Mrs. Boss.

Me: Is there a way that you can help me whilst you there and me being here?

Him: Eish, Mrs. Boss... Yes I can but it can take time.

Me: Time which I dont have!

Him: What do you need?

Me: I want to know where these bastards are.

Him: I thought Tumi had that covered.

Me: Well he thought he did but he gave me a worthless person to work with

Him: Patience mam', patience.

Me: Dont annoy me Rufus.

Him: Who did he assign to do the job?

Me: Some asshole named Pitbull.

Him: My man! Now he can do what you want.

Me: What? That...

My door burst open, Anele comes in followed by Nthabi. They were beaten up a bit. I form a slight smile on my face, Pitbull followed them behind.

Pitbull: This is them, right?

I give him a approving look.

Rufus: Is everything okay, mam'?

Me: Everything is perfect. So now tell me...

I leave the room and went to the balcony.

Me: How's Tukelo? And don't you dare lie to me.

Him: (sigh) Someone tried to poison him.

Me: What?!

Him: He's fine now, the doctors got to him before the poison spread to the rest of his body but they said with this poison in his system, the chances of him waking up are very slim.

Me: No, no, no...

Him: Before that Rebecca wanted to switch off the machines.

Me: You think she's behind the poisoning as well?

Him: It's too much of a coincidence ma'Lady.

Me: Fuck! And what does Tumi think?

Him: He's mad at everyone. He doesn't want to talk whilst the other brothers want to murder their mother.

Me: No.

Him: I'm telling you, there's just so much drama roaming around.

Me: Indeed. Let me sort this out and get back there, I will sort out Rebecca too.

Him: My man!

I chuckle.

Me: Talk later.

I hang up and went back inside. He already has them tied up.

Me: So! We meet again. Under different circumstances of course.

They just look at me with no response. They look like a mess. It is like they haven't had a shower in days.

Me: And let me point this out, Jamaica has been unkind

to you. How long were you planning on running away from me anyway?

I sit on a chair and looked at them straight in the eye.

Me: I dont even know where to start. You Nthabi, you shot me, turned me against my own fiancée as if that weren't enough, you had my babies kidnapped. My babies!!

She doesn't respond. I could smell fear.

Me: Wena Anele, my own brother! Betrayed me and took my babies away from me.

Him: You're not so innocent yourself Mahle.

Me: I did everything I did, to protect you from your evil wife and youre just too stupid to see that. Even now you dont realize that you're in this mess because of her. Did she tell you that she's perfectly fine and well?

Him: We left her in a critical condition in SA Amahle, you know that. All because of your boyfriend!

I laugh. He looks at me like I'm crazy.

Me: You know why I'm laughing? Im laughing because I feel sorry for you, really I do. I'm laughing because you're stupid. Even your partner in crime here is full aware of whats your wife is up to. There was no pregnancy to begin with, your wife was never in a critical condition, right Nthabi?

I look at her and she doesnt respond

Me: Why dont you tell your associate here all that you've been up to with your pal? Because you'll die anyway, so rather die with a clear conscience, if you

even have a conscience. So you'll go to heaven without any heavy burden, should you even make it there but my point is, just tell him everything so he'll stop acting so stupidly.

She still isn't responding.

Me: I have the proof anyway so he will know the truth either way but I see it fit that you be the one to let him know so he will get explanations. I'm asking you for the last bloody time and trust me, this is the last time I'm asking you nicely, the next time I'm asking, it won't be so nice. Just come clean.

I see her gulp, she slowly turns her head and looks at Anele.

Anele: So? Nthabi?

She looks at me.

Me: No, I already know everything so just shift your attention back to him, he's the one who should be enlightened

Him: Talk Nthabi, is she telling the truth?

She looks at Anele again.

Her: Yes she is. You should also know that I have nothing to do with what she's saying. You should look at your wife, she's the mastermind behind all of this.

I see rage in Anele's eyes

Him: You turned me against my sister! For what?! For your own selfish reasons!

Me: Ah! I wouldn't go that far Anele, they may have had you blinded but you did what you did at your own will.

You chose to believe them over me, your own sister so you're not off the hook yet. Tukelo will deal with you. I am dealing with her and your wife is next.

I walk to Nthabi and looked at her.

Me: I've been praying for this moment since the day I met you and look at this, God answered my prayers. He took his own time but he finally pulled through and answered my prayers. You have pushed me way too far. I have had it, this time I can't and I won't turn a blind eye to what you did. You touched my most precious jewels, and I can't just turn a blind eye on that and I also happen to know that you and your mother-in-law Rebecca, made plans to finish Tukelo off in hospital. She frowns.

Me: Yes, I know that too. You see that, I can't just turn a blind eye on it so I am very sorry, I will have to kill you.

Her: No...

Me: Yes. You asked for it, I really am sorry. Pitbull, pocket knife.

He throws it to me. I take the knife and I play with it.

Me: It will be a slow painful death, I won't just pull a trigger and it will be the end of you, that will be way too easy.

Anele: Amahle, don't...

Me: You, shut up. I told you, Tukelo will be the one dealing with you.

Her: Amahle please don't do this. I am sorry. Okay? I should've messed with Tukelo because he was the one I

was after not you, please...

I smile.

Me: People you beg for mercy when I'm about to kill them usually beg until they die. Right now, you're wasting your breath.

Her: I didn't mean for...

Me: I also don't mean to kill you Nthabi but come on, you asked for it. Besides if I don't kill you now, I will be sending a wrong message to those who wish to mess with me. I want to start with you so they can all learn.

Her: I'm sorry...

Me: I'm sorry too.

I take the knife and planted it in her thigh and took it out, she screams.

Me: That was for shooting me.

I insert it again in her upper arm and took it out, she screams.

Me: That was for threatening me.

I plant it in her other arm and took it out. All she could ever do is scream.

Me: That was for breaking us up, Tukelo and I.

Her: Please... Stop..

Me: What? I'm only just beginning.

I plant it in her stomach.

Anele: Amahle!

Me: Shut up.

Anele: You're going to kill her.

Me: That's the idea.

I take the knife out, she coughs out blood.

Me: That was for ever messing with me. Do me a favor, when you die, visit your friends in their dreams, and tell them about me. Im not to be messed with.

I could see fear in anele's eyes. He couldn't recognize the person I am. He couldn't recognize Tigress.

Me: And this...

I take out my gun behind my waist.

Anele: Amahle, No! Dont do this, please.

Me: This is for kidnapping my babies, you messed up there. Big time. You should have killed me when you had the chance because I told you that should you let me go, I will kill you. Well, I am the woman of my word. I shoot her countless times until she was dead.

Pitbull: Damn!

He looks at me impressed.

Anele: Are you crazy?

I point the gun at him.

Me: Don't make me pull this trigger on you.

That made him swallow his words. I put my gun down.

Pitbull: I thought I was the one who was supposed to take care of them.

Me: No, I can handle myself, worry not.

I place my gun on top of the table. I look at Nthabi's lifeless body, I felt some type of relief, like a huge weight has been lifted off my shoulders. I thought I'd be scared or feel some type of regret but nah.

Anele: This man has turned you in some type of

monster. You kill now.

Me: No you turned me into this monster and he just taught me one thing, to never let a person walk all over me and just let them get away. The world was too small for Nthabi and I, so someone had to die and I just didn't allow it to be me.

Anele: This not you Amahle, this is not my little sister.

Me: You better shut up before I kill you too.

I can't kill my brother, yes he has wronged me but no, I can't hurt my mom again. Though, he need to be taught a lesson too and I want to be the one to do that.

Pitbull: Ma'Lady.

Me: Yes.

He hands me his phone.

Me: Who is it?

Him: Tumi.

I take it from him.

Me: Yes Mokoena

Him: You killed her? Already? I thought you were going to bring her here, this was not part of the plan Hle.

Me: I have no time to waste. You know I feel like killing you too.

Him: Hhebanna, what did I do?

Me: You just enjoy keeping things from me, clearly you haven't learnt a thing.

Him: I had my reasons.

Me: Stupid reasons at that! You had absolutely no right to keep thst kind of a secret away from me, worse you

lash out for no bloody reason, you just...

Him: Wait, wait, before you start going on and on, this not why I called.

Me: Then what is it?

Him: Guess who just woke up from the dead.

Whaaaaaaat!!!!

9 July at 20:05 ·

Guys I am so sorry 🙏🙏🙏🙏🙏🙏

Like I explained before, I am so caught up. "Ukuthwasa" is no child's play. I don't even have my phone with me but I will be back. Let's just take a break for awhile. I will try my best to write an insert. Pleeeeeeease be patient

